

# RECLAMATION

*Managing Water in the West*

Draft

## Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation

Environmental Impact Statement



U.S. Department of the Interior  
Bureau of Reclamation  
Mid-Pacific Region

June 2013



# Draft Environmental Impact Statement

## Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation

United States Department of the Interior  
Bureau of Reclamation, Mid-Pacific Region  
2800 Cottage Way, MP-700  
Sacramento, CA 95825

This Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) for the Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation (SLWRI) has been prepared by the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation), Mid-Pacific Region, consistent with requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). Cooperating agencies pursuant to NEPA include the U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Indian Affairs, Colusa Indian Community Council of the Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians, and U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

The SLWRI is a feasibility study that is one of five studies for potential surface water storage projects included in the 2000 CALFED Bay-Delta Programmatic Record of Decision, and is being conducted under the general authority of Public Laws 96-375, which was reaffirmed under Public Law 108-361, also known as the CALFED Bay-Delta Authorization Act.

This DEIS evaluates the potential environmental effects of alternative plans to enlarge Shasta Dam and Reservoir to (1) increase anadromous fish survival in the upper Sacramento River, primarily upstream from Red Bluff Pumping Plant, (2) increase water supplies and water supply reliability for agricultural, municipal and industrial, and environmental purposes, and (3) address related water resource problems, needs, and opportunities. In addition to the No-Action Alternative, this DEIS considers five action alternatives, which include potential dam raises ranging from 6.5 to 18.5 feet and related reservoir enlargements ranging from 256,000 to 634,000 acre feet.

In accordance with NEPA review requirements, this DEIS will be circulated for public and agency review and comment for a 90-day period after the date when the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency publishes the notice of availability in the Federal Register. Written comments from the public, reviewing agencies, and stakeholders will be accepted during the public comment period. Similar to the approach to public scoping, public hearings will be held in various locations statewide to solicit and receive public input on the DEIS. These hearings will be held during the public comment period so that any comments received at the hearings can be addressed in the Final EIS.

For further information, please contact Katrina Chow, Project Manager, at the address above, by telephone at (916) 978-5067, or by e-mail at [KChow@usbr.gov](mailto:KChow@usbr.gov).



# **Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation, California**

**Draft  
Environmental Impact Statement**

*Prepared by:*

**United States Department of the Interior  
Bureau of Reclamation  
Mid-Pacific Region**





# 1 Executive Summary

## 2 S.1 Introduction and Background



This Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) has been prepared as part of the Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation (SLWRI) to evaluate the potential physical, biological, cultural, and socioeconomic effects of implementing alternatives to modify the existing Shasta Dam and Reservoir, including taking no action. The SLWRI is a feasibility study being conducted by the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation), Mid-Pacific Region.

14 The SLWRI is being conducted consistent with the National Environmental  
 15 Policy Act (NEPA), the 1983 U.S. Water Resources Council *Economic and*  
 16 *Environmental Principles and Guidelines for Water and Related Land*  
 17 *Resources Implementation Studies* (P&G), and other pertinent Federal, State of  
 18 California (State), and local laws and policies. Reclamation is serving as the  
 19 Federal lead agency for compliance with NEPA. Cooperating agencies,  
 20 pursuant to NEPA, include the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service  
 21 (USFS); Colusa Indian Community Council of the Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun  
 22 Indians; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; and U.S. Department of Interior,  
 23 Bureau of Indian Affairs. This document has also been prepared in accordance  
 24 with the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA).

25 Reclamation completed the Draft *SLWRI Feasibility Report* (Draft Feasibility  
 26 Report), Preliminary DEIS, and related appendices in November 2011. These  
 27 documents were released to the public in February 2012 to present potential  
 28 impacts, costs, and benefits of alternatives being evaluated to-date; share  
 29 information generated since the completion of the *SLWRI Plan Formulation*  
 30 *Report* in 2007; and provide an additional opportunity for public and  
 31 stakeholder input.

32 Since the release of the Draft Feasibility Report and Preliminary DEIS, SLWRI  
 33 alternatives were refined based on several factors, including updates to Central  
 34 Valley Project (CVP) and State Water Project (SWP) water operations and  
 35 stakeholder input. Water operations modeling and related evaluations for this  
 36 DEIS were updated to reflect the following:



- 1                                   • The Reclamation 2008 *Biological Assessment on the Continued Long-*  
2                                   *Term Operations of the CVP and SWP* (2008 OCAP BA)
  
- 3                                   • The U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)  
4                                   2008 *Formal Endangered Species Act Consultation on the Proposed*  
5                                   *Coordinated Operations of the CVP and SWP* (2008 USFWS  
6                                   Biological Opinion (BO))
  
- 7                                   • The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2009 *BO and*  
8                                   *Conference Opinion on the Long-Term Operations of the CVP and*  
9                                   *SWP* (2009 NMFS BO)
  
- 10                                  • Additional changes in CVP and SWP facilities and operations, such as  
11                                  implementation of the San Joaquin River Restoration Program

12                                  Due to shifts in the distribution of project benefits demonstrated in preliminary  
13                                  studies, SLWRI action alternatives were refined to improve the balance of water  
14                                  supply benefits and to provide a greater range in alternative focus and  
15                                  operations. Alternatives refinement is discussed in detail in Chapter 2 and in the  
16                                  Plan Formulation Appendix. This DEIS reflects revised action alternatives and  
17                                  updates to modeling and related analyses and impact evaluations.

### 18   **S.1.1 Background**

19                                  Reclamation completed constructing  
20                                  Shasta Dam and Reservoir in 1945.  
21                                  Reclamation operates Shasta Dam and  
22                                  Reservoir, in conjunction with other  
23                                  facilities, to provide flood damage  
24                                  reduction and irrigation and municipal  
25                                  and industrial (M&I) water supply,  
26                                  maintain navigation flows, protect fish  
27                                  in the Sacramento River and the  
28                                  Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta  
29                                  (Delta), and generate hydropower.  
30                                  The Central Valley Project  
31                                  Improvement Act (CVPIA), enacted in  
32                                  1992, added “fish and wildlife  
33                                  mitigation, protection, and restoration”  
34                                  as a priority equal to water supply, and  
35                                  added “fish and wildlife  
36                                  enhancement” as a priority equal to hydropower generation. Major  
37                                  modifications to Shasta Dam include construction of a temperature control  
38                                  device (TCD) in 1997 for improved management of water temperatures in the  
39                                  upper Sacramento River.



**Shasta Dam Under  
Construction**

40                                  Shasta Dam and Reservoir were constructed as an integral element of the CVP,  
41                                  with Shasta Reservoir representing about 41 percent of the total reservoir



1 storage capacity of the CVP. The 602-foot-tall Shasta Dam (533 feet above the  
 2 streambed) and 4.55 million-acre-foot (MAF) Shasta Reservoir are located on  
 3 the upper Sacramento River in Northern California, north of the City of  
 4 Redding (see Figure S-1) within the Whiskeytown-Shasta-Trinity National  
 5 Recreation Area (NRA). Shasta Lake supports extensive water-oriented  
 6 recreation. Recreation within these lands is managed by USFS.

7 In 2000, as a result of increasing demands for water supplies and growing  
 8 concerns over declines in ecosystem resources in the Central Valley of  
 9 California, Reclamation reinitiated a feasibility investigation to evaluate the  
 10 potential for enlarging Shasta Dam and Reservoir.



11 **Figure S-1. Location of Shasta Dam and Reservoir**

## 13 S.2 Study Authorization

14 The SLWRI is being conducted under the authority of Public Law 96-375,  
 15 which was reaffirmed under Public Law 108-361, also known as the CALFED  
 16 Bay-Delta Authorization Act. Public Law 96-375 (October 3, 1980) provides  
 17 feasibility study authority for the SLWRI and allows the Secretary of the  
 18 Interior to:

1                                   ...engage in feasibility studies relating to enlarging Shasta Dam  
2                                   and Reservoir, Central Valley Project, California or to the  
3                                   construction of a larger dam on the Sacramento River,  
4                                   California, to replace the present structure.

5                                   Section 103(c), “Authorizations for Federal Activities Under Applicable Law,”  
6                                   of the CALFED Bay-Delta Authorization Act (Public Law 108-361, October  
7                                   25, 2004), authorizes the Secretary of the Interior to carry out the activities  
8                                   described in paragraphs (1) through (10) of Subsection (d), which include:

9                                   ... (1)(A)(i) planning and feasibility studies for projects to be  
10                                   pursued with project-specific study for enlargement of (1) the  
11                                   Shasta Dam in Shasta County.

12                                   Also, Section 103(a)(1) of Public Law 108-361 (October 25, 2004) states the  
13                                   following:

14                                   *The Record of Decision is approved as a general framework for*  
15                                   *addressing the CALFED Bay-Delta Program, including its*  
16                                   *components relating to water storage, ecosystem restoration,*  
17                                   *water supply reliability (including new firm yield), conveyance,*  
18                                   *water use efficiency, water quality, water transfers, watersheds,*  
19                                   *the Environmental Water Account, levee stability, governance,*  
20                                   *and science.*

21                                   The CALFED Bay-Delta Program (CALFED) Programmatic Record of  
22                                   Decision (ROD) called for the Secretary of the Interior to conduct feasibility  
23                                   studies of expanding CVP storage in Shasta Lake to:

24                                   ...increase the pool of cold water available to maintain lower  
25                                   Sacramento River temperatures needed by certain fish and  
26                                   provide other water management benefits, such as water supply  
27                                   reliability.

28                                   Other Federal legislation influences the SLWRI. Two laws of special note are  
29                                   Public Law 89-336 (November 8, 1965) and Public Law 102-575 (October 30,  
30                                   1992). Public Law 89-336 created the Whiskeytown-Shasta-Trinity NRA,  
31                                   which includes Shasta Dam and Reservoir. Public Law 102-575, the CVPIA,  
32                                   directed numerous changes to the operation of the CVP. Among these changes  
33                                   was adding fish and wildlife protection, restoration, and enhancement as a  
34                                   project purpose, which resulted in substantial changes to water supply  
35                                   deliveries, river flows, and related environmental conditions in the study area.

### 36   **S.3 Intended Use of Environmental Impact Statement**

37                                   The purpose of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) is not to recommend  
38                                   approval or rejection of a project, but to provide information to aid the public

1 and decision makers/permitting agencies in the decision-making process. An  
2 EIS identifies and evaluates proposed action alternatives that meet the project  
3 objectives, analyzes the potential environmental effects, and identifies measures  
4 to reduce or avoid potential environmental effects resulting from the action  
5 alternatives (i.e., mitigation measures). An EIS also must disclose adverse  
6 environmental impacts that cannot be avoided, cumulative impacts, the  
7 relationship of short-term uses and long-term productivity, and irreversible and  
8 irretrievable commitments of resources. In addition, NEPA requires that an EIS  
9 consider indirect effects of a project, which are often the result of growth  
10 inducement.

11 The Draft EIS is being circulated for review and comment by agencies,  
12 stakeholders, and the public to inform and engage interested persons in the  
13 planning and NEPA processes. Comments received during the public review  
14 period will be considered, and responses to comments will be included in the  
15 Final EIS. Continued public outreach, including public hearings, will be  
16 conducted before completion of the Final EIS.

17 This EIS, when finalized, is intended to be used by the Federal lead agency  
18 when considering approval of the proposed action or an alternative to the  
19 proposed action. All cooperating agencies and other Federal, State, and local  
20 agencies with permitting or approval authority over any aspect of the proposed  
21 action are expected to use the information contained in the Final SLWRI EIS to  
22 meet most, if not all, of their information needs to make decisions and/or issue  
23 permits with respect to the proposed action.

## 24 **S.4 Purpose and Need/Project Objectives**

25 NEPA regulations require a statement of “the underlying purpose and need to  
26 which the agency is responding in proposing the alternatives, including the  
27 proposed action,” described below. The 2010 Association of Environmental  
28 Professionals *CEQA Statute and Guidelines* require a clearly written statement  
29 of objectives, including the underlying purpose of a proposed project (Section  
30 15124(b)), also described below.

### 31 **S.4.1 Project Purpose and Objectives**

#### 32 ***Project Purpose***

33 The purpose of the proposed action is to improve operational flexibility of the  
34 Delta watershed system through modifying the existing Shasta Dam and  
35 Reservoir to meet specified primary and secondary project objectives.

#### 36 ***Project Objectives***

37 Two primary project objectives (also referred to as planning objectives) and five  
38 secondary project objectives were developed for the SLWRI.

1                   **Primary Project Objectives**

- 2                   • Increase the survival of anadromous fish populations in the Sacramento  
3                   River, primarily upstream from Red Bluff Pumping Plant (RBPP)
- 4                   • Increase water supply and water supply reliability for agricultural,  
5                   M&I, and environmental purposes, to help meet current and future  
6                   water demands, with a focus on enlarging Shasta Dam and Reservoir

7                   **Secondary Project Objectives**

- 8                   • Conserve, restore, and enhance ecosystem resources in the Shasta Lake  
9                   area and along the upper Sacramento River
- 10                  • Reduce flood damage along the Sacramento River
- 11                  • Develop additional hydropower generation capabilities at Shasta Dam
- 12                  • Maintain and increase recreation opportunities at Shasta Lake
- 13                  • Maintain or improve water quality conditions in the Sacramento River  
14                  downstream from Shasta Dam and in the Delta

15                  Primary project objectives are those which specific alternatives are formulated  
16                  to address. The two primary project objectives are considered to have coequal  
17                  priority, with each pursued to the maximum practicable extent without  
18                  adversely affecting the other. Secondary project objectives are considered to the  
19                  extent possible through pursuit of the primary project objectives.

20                  **S.4.2 Project Need**

21                  The need for the proposed action is described below and summarized from the  
22                  2004 Reclamation *SLWRI Initial Alternatives Information Report*, the 2007  
23                  Reclamation *SLWRI Plan Formulation Report*, the 2011 Draft Feasibility  
24                  Report (released in 2012), and the Plan Formulation Appendix.

25                  ***Anadromous Fish Survival***

26                  The Sacramento River system supports four separate runs of Chinook salmon:  
27                  fall-, late fall-, winter-, and spring-run. The adult populations of the four runs of  
28                  salmon and other important fish species that spawn in the upper Sacramento  
29                  River have considerably declined over the last 40 years. Several fish species in  
30                  the upper Sacramento River have been listed under the Federal Endangered  
31                  Species Act: Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon (endangered),  
32                  Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon (threatened), Central Valley  
33                  steelhead (threatened), and the Southern Distinct Population Segment of North  
34                  American green sturgeon (threatened). Two of these species are also listed  
35                  under the California Endangered Species Act: Sacramento River winter-run  
36                  Chinook salmon (endangered) and Central Valley spring-run Chinook salmon  
37                  (threatened).

1 Unsuitable water temperatures in the upper Sacramento River, especially in dry  
2 and critical years,<sup>1</sup> is a critical factor affecting the abundance of Chinook  
3 salmon and steelhead in the river. Water temperatures that are too high or, less  
4 commonly, too low, can be detrimental to the various life stages of Chinook  
5 salmon. Elevated water temperatures can negatively impact holding and  
6 spawning adults, egg viability and incubation, preemergent fry, and rearing  
7 juveniles and smolts, significantly diminishing the next generation of returning  
8 spawners. Stress caused by high water temperatures also may reduce the  
9 resistance of fish to parasites, disease, and pollutants. Releases of cold water  
10 from Shasta Reservoir can improve seasonal water temperatures in the  
11 Sacramento River downstream from Shasta Dam for anadromous fish during  
12 critical periods.

13 Various Federal, State, and local projects are addressing factors contributing to  
14 declines in anadromous fish populations. Recovery actions range from changing  
15 the timing and magnitude of reservoir releases to structural changes at Shasta  
16 Dam. Despite these steps, additional actions are needed to address anadromous  
17 fish survival in the upper Sacramento River.

### 18 ***Water Supply Reliability***

19 Demands for water in California exceed available supplies. Reclamation's 2008  
20 *Water Supply and Yield Study* describes dramatic increases in statewide  
21 population, land use changes, regulatory requirements, and limitations on  
22 storage and conveyance facilities that have resulted in unmet water demands  
23 and subsequent increases in competition for water supplies among urban,  
24 agricultural, and environmental uses. The California Department of Water  
25 Resources (DWR) 2009 *California Water Plan Update* concludes that  
26 California is facing one of the most significant water crises in its history;  
27 drought impacts are growing, ecosystems are declining, water quality is  
28 diminishing, and climate change is affecting statewide hydrology. Challenges  
29 are greatest during drought years, when water supplies are less available.

30 As the population of California grows, and the demand for adequate water  
31 supplies becomes more acute, the ability to maintain a healthy and viable  
32 industrial and agricultural economy while protecting aquatic species will be  
33 increasingly difficult. Compounding these issues, potential effects of climate  
34 change, such as changed precipitation patterns, less snowfall, and earlier  
35 snowmelt, may considerably increase the demands on available water supplies  
36 in the future. As owner and operator of the CVP, one of the largest water  
37 storage and conveyance systems in the world, Reclamation has identified the  
38 need to increase the reliability of CVP water deliveries to its water contractors,  
39 particularly during dry and critical water years. Similar needs and challenges are  
40 faced by the SWP and other water projects throughout the State. As one of  
41 many efforts to improve the reliability of California's water supply, the SLWRI

---

<sup>1</sup> Throughout this document, water year types are defined according to the Sacramento Valley Index Water Year Hydrologic Classification unless specified otherwise.

1 was established to evaluate the potential to improve water supply reliability,  
2 primarily by modifying Shasta Dam and enlarging Shasta Lake.

### 3 ***Ecosystem Resources***

4 The quantity, quality, diversity, and connectivity of riparian, wetland,  
5 floodplain, and shaded riverine habitat in the Sacramento River ecosystem have  
6 been severely limited through confinement of the river system by levees,  
7 reclamation of adjacent lands for farming, bank protection, construction of dams  
8 and reservoirs, channel stabilization, and land development. This has  
9 contributed to a decline in habitat and native species populations. Ecosystem  
10 restoration along the Sacramento River has been the focus of several ongoing  
11 programs, including the Senate Bill 1086 Program, CVPIA, CALFED, Central  
12 Valley Habitat Joint Venture, and numerous local programs within the Central  
13 Valley. Despite these efforts, a significant need remains to conserve and restore  
14 ecosystem resources along the Sacramento River.

### 15 ***Flood Management***

16 Communities and agricultural lands in the Central Valley are subject to flooding  
17 along the Sacramento River that poses risks to human life, health, safety, and  
18 property. Physical impacts from flooding include damage to buildings, contents,  
19 automobiles, agricultural crops, and equipment. Threats from flooding are  
20 caused by many factors, including overtopping or sudden failures of levees,  
21 which can result in deep and rapid flooding with little warning. In addition,  
22 urban development in flood-prone areas has exposed the public to the risk of  
23 flooding.

### 24 ***Hydropower***

25 Although California is the most energy-efficient state per capita in the Nation,  
26 demands for electricity are growing at a rapid pace. Over the next 10 years,  
27 California's peak demand for electricity is expected to increase 30 percent, from  
28 about 50,000 megawatts (MW) to about 65,000 MW. In addition, Executive  
29 Orders S-14-08 and S-21-09, issued in 2008 and 2009, respectively, established  
30 a goal of using renewable energy sources, including hydropower, for 33 percent  
31 of the State's energy consumption by 2020. This has created even greater needs  
32 for new electrical energy supplies, particularly clean energy sources, such as  
33 hydropower.

### 34 ***Recreation***

35 As California's population continues to grow, demands will increase  
36 substantially for water-oriented recreation at and near the lakes, reservoirs,  
37 streams, and rivers of the Central Valley. Further increases in demand,  
38 accompanied by relatively static recreation resources, will cause issues at  
39 existing recreation areas. These challenges will be especially pronounced at  
40 Shasta Lake, which is one of the most visited recreation destinations in the state  
41 and in the region. Even under current levels of demand, USFS, which manages  
42 recreation at Shasta Lake, has expressed concern about seasonal capacity  
43 problems at existing marinas and USFS facilities. A substantial and increasing

1 need exists to improve recreation-related facilities and conditions at Shasta  
2 Lake.

### 3 **Water Quality**

4 The Sacramento River and the Delta support fish and wildlife while providing  
5 water supplies for urban, agricultural, and environmental uses across the state.  
6 Saltwater intrusion, municipal discharges, agricultural drainage, and water  
7 project flows and diversions have led to water quality issues within the Delta,  
8 particularly related to salinity. In the Sacramento River, urban and agricultural  
9 runoff, and runoff and seepage from abandoned mining operations, have  
10 resulted in elevated levels of pesticides, phosphorous, mercury, and other  
11 metals. Additional operational flexibility could provide opportunities to  
12 improve Sacramento River and Delta water quality conditions.

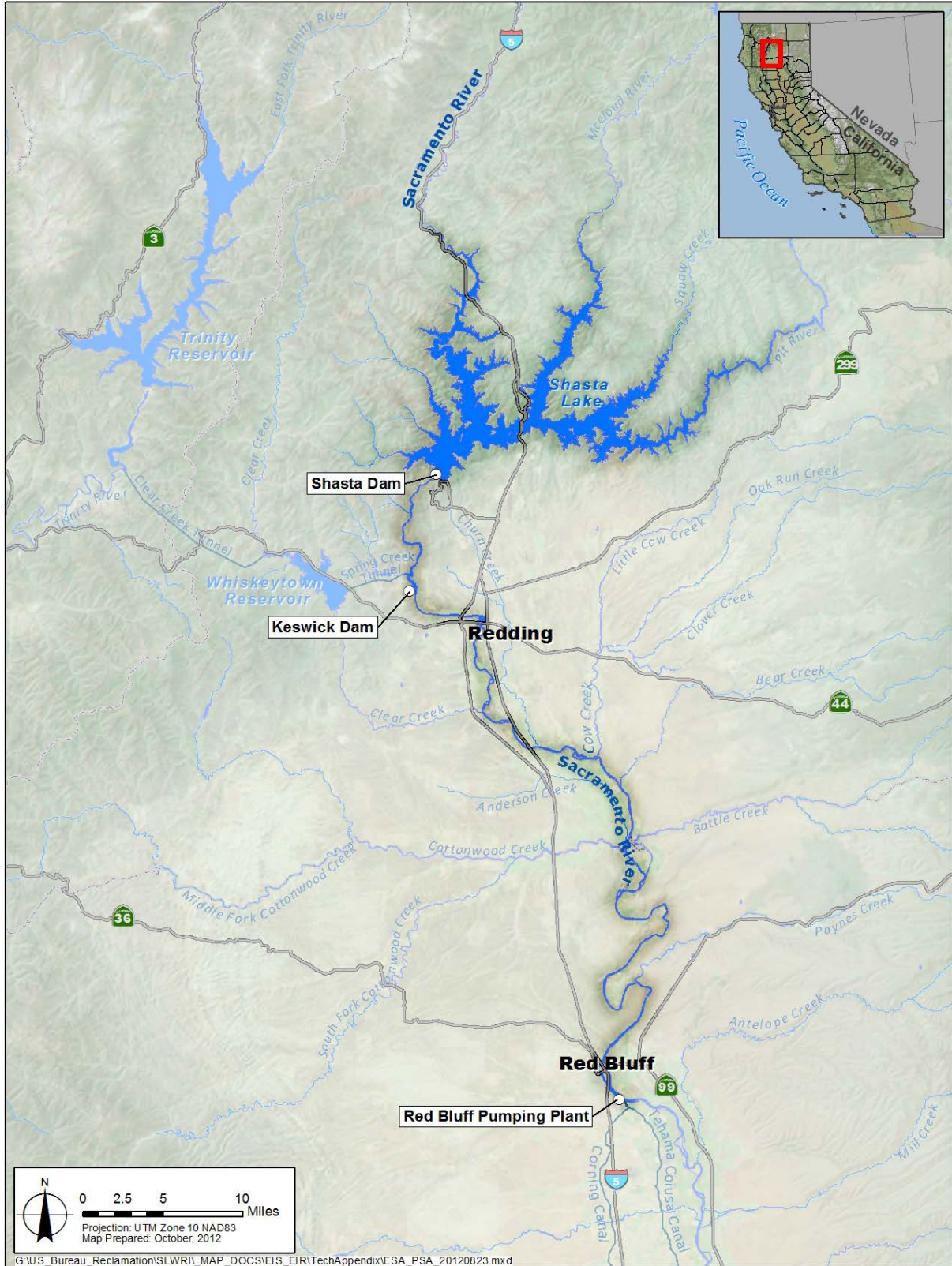
## 13 **S.5 Study Area**

14 Shasta Dam and Shasta Lake are located  
15 on the upper Sacramento River in  
16 Northern California, approximately 9  
17 miles northwest of Redding in Shasta  
18 County. Because of the potential  
19 influence of the proposed modification of  
20 Shasta Dam and Reservoir and  
21 subsequent system operations and water  
22 deliveries on resources over a large  
23 geographic area, the SLWRI includes  
24 both a primary study area and an  
25 extended study area. As shown in Figure S-2, the primary study area includes  
26 Shasta Dam and Reservoir, the lower portions of all contributing major and  
27 minor tributaries flowing into Shasta Lake, Trinity and Lewiston reservoirs, and  
28 the Sacramento River between Shasta Dam and the RBPP, including tributaries  
29 at their confluence. The extended study area includes the Sacramento River  
30 downstream from the RBPP, including portions of the American and Feather  
31 river basins downstream from CVP/SWP facilities; the San Francisco  
32 Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta (Bay-Delta); lower portions of the San  
33 Joaquin River basin downstream from CVP facilities (Friant and New Melones  
34 reservoirs); and CVP and SWP facilities and water service areas (shown in  
35 Figure S-3).

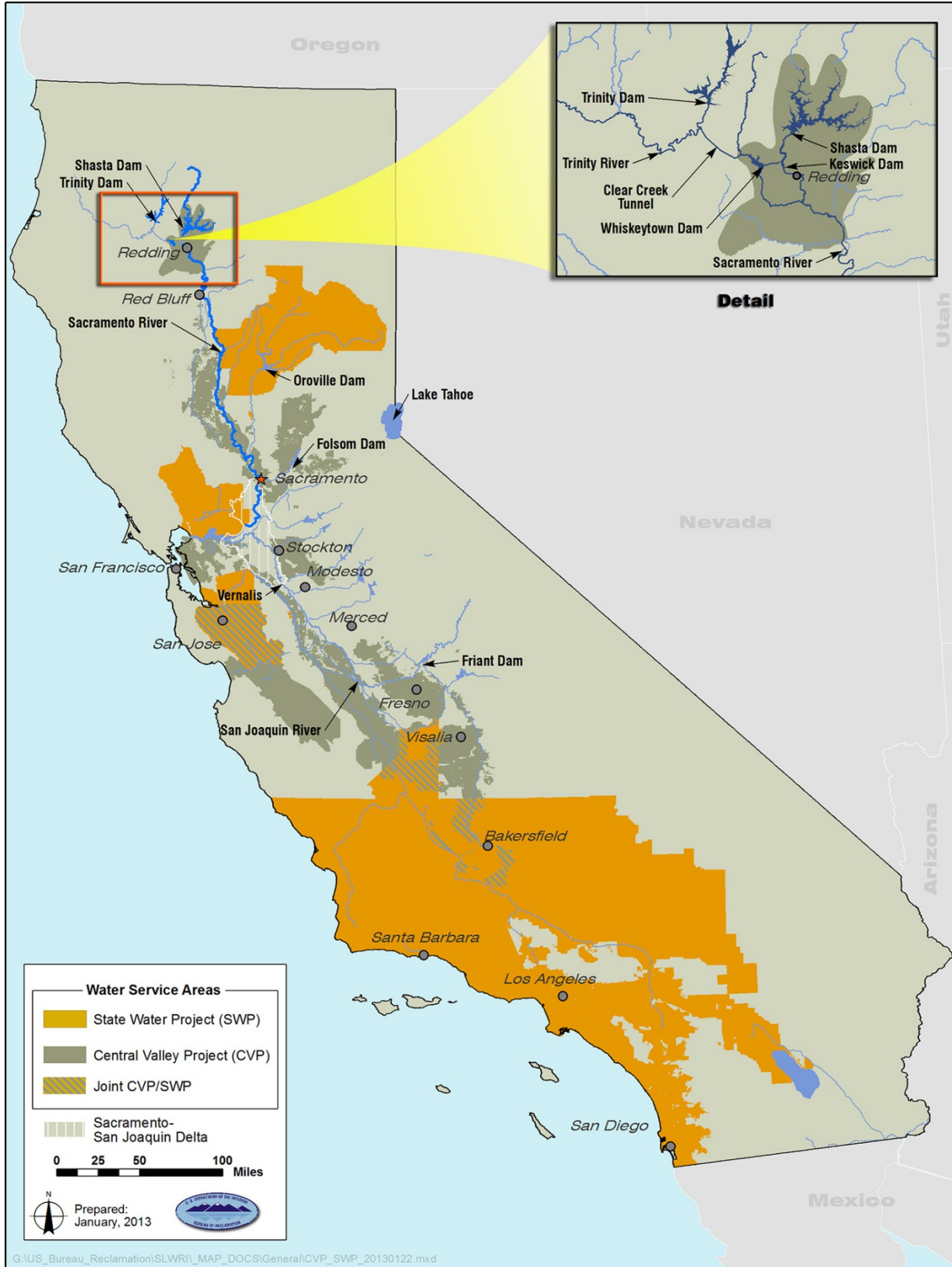


**Present Shasta Dam**





1  
2 **Figure S-2. Primary Study Area – Shasta Lake Area and Sacramento River from Shasta**  
3 **Dam to Red Bluff Pumping Plant**



1  
2 **Figure S-3. Central Valley Project and State Water Project Facilities and Water Service**  
3 **Areas**

## 1 **S.6 Summary Description of Alternatives**

2 Consistent with NEPA and the P&Gs, the plan formulation process for the  
3 SLWRI was divided into multiple phases, as shown in Figure S-4. Through this  
4 process, five comprehensive plans (i.e., action alternatives) were formulated in  
5 addition to a No-Action Alternative. Each of the five comprehensive plans  
6 includes enlarging Shasta Dam and Reservoir and a variety of management  
7 measures to address, in varying degrees, all of the project objectives. All of the  
8 comprehensive plans include eight common management measures:

- 9 • **Enlarge Shasta Lake cold-water pool** – All action alternatives would  
10 involve enlarging the cold-water pool by raising Shasta Dam to enlarge  
11 Shasta Reservoir.
- 12 • **Modify the TCD** – Minimum modifications to the TCD under all  
13 action alternatives would include raising the existing structure and  
14 modifying the shutter control.
- 15 • **Increase conservation storage** – All action alternatives would increase  
16 the conservation storage in Shasta Reservoir by raising Shasta Dam.
- 17 • **Reduce water demand** – All action alternatives would include an  
18 additional water conservation program for new water supplies created  
19 by the project to augment current water use efficiency practices.
- 20 • **Modify flood operations** – Enlarging Shasta Reservoir would require  
21 adjustment of the existing flood operation guidelines, or rule curves, to  
22 reflect physical modifications, such as an increase in dam/spillway  
23 elevation; the rule curves would be revised with the goal of reducing  
24 flood damage and enhancing other objectives to the extent possible.
- 25 • **Modify hydropower facilities** – Enlarging Shasta Dam would require  
26 various modifications to the dam's existing hydropower facilities to  
27 enable their continued efficient use.
- 28 • **Maintain and increase recreation opportunities** – Recreation is  
29 important to the Shasta Lake region; therefore, existing recreation  
30 opportunities would be maintained and/or increased under all action  
31 alternatives.
- 32 • **Maintain or improve water quality** – All action alternatives would  
33 maintain and potentially improve water quality by increasing Delta  
34 outflow during drought years and reducing salinity during critical  
35 periods, and may also provide additional operational flexibility for  
36 responses to Delta emergencies.



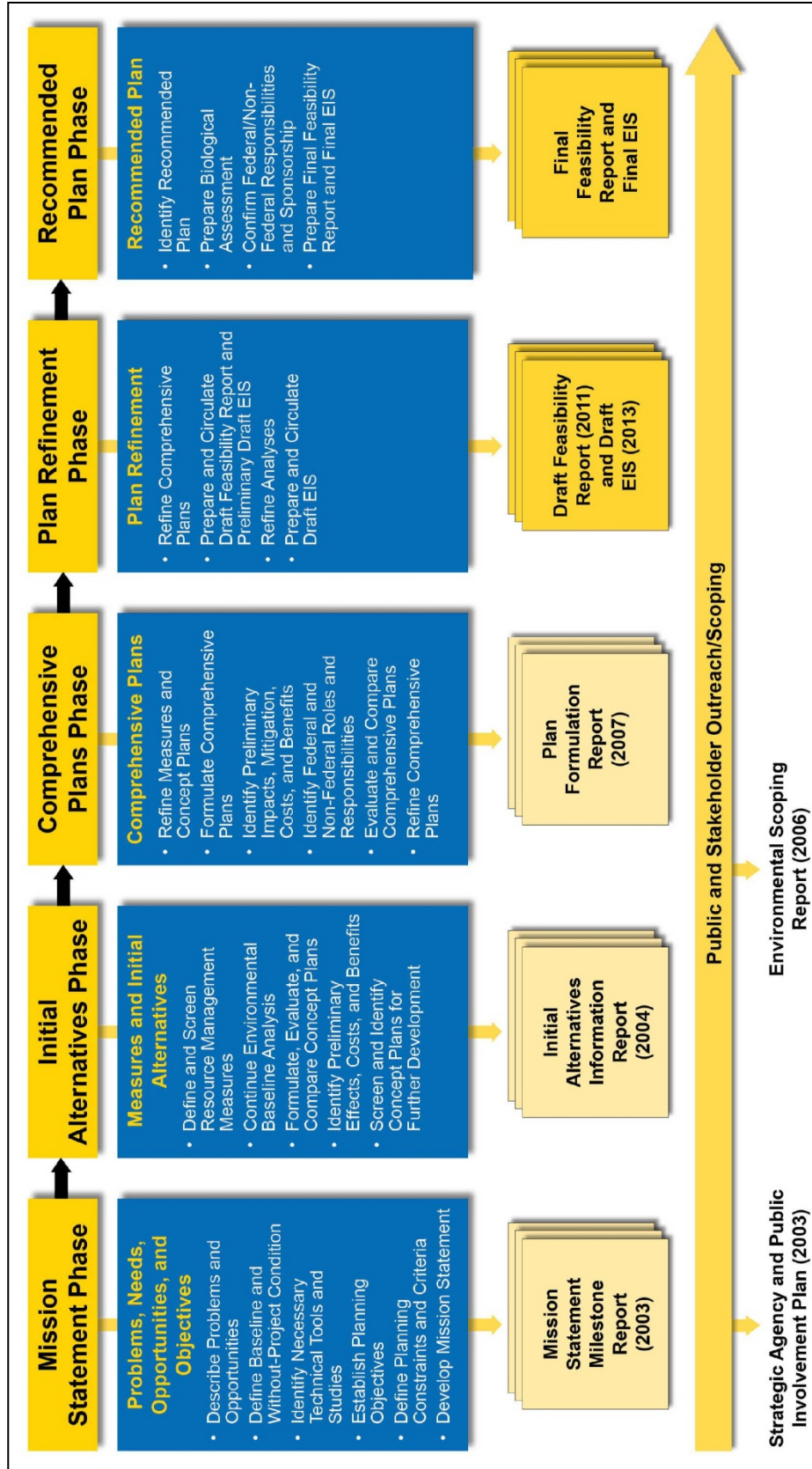


Figure S-4. Plan Formulation Phases

1                   The No-Action Alternative and five comprehensive plans are summarized  
2                   below.

### 3 **S.6.1 No-Action Alternative**

4                   For the SLWRI, under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government  
5                   would continue to implement reasonably foreseeable actions, including actions  
6                   with current authorization, secured funding for design and construction, and  
7                   environmental permitting and compliance activities that are substantially  
8                   complete. However, the Federal Government would not take additional actions  
9                   toward implementing a plan to raise Shasta Dam to help increase anadromous  
10                  fish survival in the upper Sacramento River, nor help address the growing water  
11                  supply and reliability issues in California. The following discussions highlight  
12                  the consequences of implementing the No-Action Alternative, as they relate to  
13                  project objectives.

#### 14 ***Anadromous Fish Survival***

15                  Much has been done to address anadromous fish survival problems in the upper  
16                  Sacramento River. Solutions have ranged from changes in the timing and  
17                  magnitude of releases from Shasta Dam to constructing and operating the TCD  
18                  at the dam. Actions also include site-specific projects, such as introducing  
19                  spawning gravel to the Sacramento River, and work to improve or restore  
20                  spawning habitat in tributary streams. However, some actions have had an  
21                  adverse effect on Sacramento River habitat, including implementing  
22                  requirements of the Trinity River ROD, as amended in 2000. According to the  
23                  2009 NMFS *Public Draft Recovery Plan*, prolonged drought that depletes the  
24                  cold-water pool in Shasta Reservoir could place populations of anadromous fish  
25                  at risk of severe population decline or extirpation in the long-term. Under the  
26                  No-Action Alternative, it is assumed that actions to protect fisheries and benefit  
27                  aquatic environments would continue, including maintaining the TCD, ongoing  
28                  spawning gravel augmentation programs, and satisfying other existing  
29                  regulatory requirements.

#### 30 ***Water Supply Reliability***

31                  Demands for water in California will continue to exceed available supplies, and  
32                  the need for additional supplies is expected to grow. Competition for available  
33                  water supplies would intensify as water demands increase to support population  
34                  growth. Water conservation and reuse efforts are expected to significantly  
35                  increase, and forced conservation as the result of increasing water shortages  
36                  would continue. It is likely that with continued and deepening shortages in  
37                  available water supplies, adverse economic impacts would increase over time in  
38                  the Central Valley and elsewhere in California.

#### 39 ***Ecosystem Resources, Flood Management, Hydropower, Recreation, and*** 40 ***Water Quality***

41                  Under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would continue to  
42                  implement reasonably foreseeable actions, but would not take additional actions  
43                  to help restore ecosystem resources, develop additional hydropower generation,

1 reduce flood damage, increase recreation opportunities at Shasta Lake, or  
 2 improve water quality in the Sacramento River and the Delta. This would result  
 3 in the following conditions:

- 4 • As opportunities arise, some efforts will likely continue to improve  
 5 environmental conditions on tributaries to Shasta Lake and along the  
 6 upper Sacramento River. However, overall, future environmental-  
 7 related conditions in these areas will likely be similar to existing  
 8 conditions.
- 9 • The threat of flooding would continue, and may increase as population  
 10 growth continues.
- 11 • California’s demand for electricity is expected to increase substantially  
 12 in the future. No actions would be taken to help meet this growing  
 13 demand.
- 14 • As California’s population continues to grow, demands would grow  
 15 substantially for water-oriented recreation at and near the lakes,  
 16 reservoirs, streams, and rivers of the Central Valley. This increase in  
 17 demand would be especially pronounced at Shasta Lake.
- 18 • To address the impact of water quality deterioration on the Sacramento  
 19 River basin and Delta ecosystems, several environmental flow goals  
 20 have been established through legal mandates. Despite these efforts,  
 21 these resources would continue to decline and ecosystems would  
 22 continue to be impacted.

23 **S.6.2 Comprehensive Plan 1 (CP1) – 6.5-Foot Dam Raise, Anadromous Fish**  
 24 **Survival and Water Supply Reliability**

25 CP1 focuses on both  
 26 anadromous fish survival  
 27 and water supply  
 28 reliability. This alternative  
 29 primarily consists of  
 30 enlarging Shasta Dam by  
 31 raising the crest 6.5 feet  
 32 and implementing the set  
 33 of eight common  
 34 management measures  
 35 described above. By  
 36 raising Shasta Dam from a  
 37 crest at elevation 1,077.5 feet above mean sea level (elevation 1,077.5) to  
 38 elevation 1,084.0 (based on the National Geodetic Vertical Datum 1929

<i>CP1</i>	
<i>Dam Raise</i>	<i>6.5 feet</i>
<i>Increased Storage</i>	<i>256,000 acre-feet</i>
<i>Focus</i>	<i>Anadromous Fish Survival &amp; Water Supply Reliability</i>
<i>Major Components</i>	<i>Dam Modifications &amp; Reservoir Area Relocations</i> <i>Mitigation Measures</i>

1 (NGVD29)),<sup>2</sup> in combination with spillway modifications, this alternative  
2 would increase the height of the reservoir's full pool by 8.5 feet. This increase  
3 in full pool height would add approximately 256,000 acre-feet of additional  
4 storage to the overall reservoir capacity. Accordingly, the overall full pool  
5 storage would increase from 4.55 MAF to 4.81 MAF.

6 Under CP1, the additional storage in Shasta Reservoir would be used to increase  
7 water supply reliability and to expand the cold-water pool for downstream  
8 anadromous fisheries. Enlarging Shasta Reservoir would increase the depth and  
9 volume of the cold-water pool, increasing the ability of Reclamation to release  
10 cold water from Shasta Dam and regulate seasonal water temperatures for fish  
11 in the upper Sacramento River during critical periods. This alternative (and all  
12 action alternatives) includes extending the existing TCD for efficient use of the  
13 expanded cold-water pool. CP1 would increase water supply reliability for  
14 agricultural, M&I, and environmental purposes. CP1 would also help reduce  
15 future water shortages through increasing irrigation and M&I deliveries,  
16 primarily during drought periods.

17 CP1 also addresses secondary planning objectives related to hydropower  
18 generation, recreation, flood damage reduction, ecosystem restoration, and  
19 water quality. Higher water surface elevations in the reservoir would result in an  
20 increase in power generation. CP1 includes features to at least maintain the  
21 existing recreation capacity at Shasta Lake, and water-oriented recreation  
22 experiences would be enhanced due to an increase in average lake surface area,  
23 reduced drawdown during the recreation season, and modernization of  
24 recreation facilities. Enlarging Shasta Dam would provide for incidental  
25 increased reservoir capacity to capture flood flows, which could reduce flood  
26 damage along the upper Sacramento River. Improved fisheries conditions as a  
27 result of CP1, and increased flexibility to meet flow and temperature  
28 requirements, could also enhance overall ecosystem resources in the  
29 Sacramento River. Additional storage in Shasta Reservoir would also provide  
30 improved operational flexibility for meeting Delta water quality objectives  
31 through increased and/or high-flow releases to improve Delta water quality.

32 Operations for water supply, hydropower, and environmental and other  
33 regulatory requirements would be similar to existing operations, except during  
34 dry and critical years when a portion of the increased storage in Shasta  
35 Reservoir would be reserved to specifically focus on increasing M&I deliveries.  
36 In dry years, 70,000 acre-feet of the 256,000 acre-feet increased storage  
37 capacity in Shasta Reservoir would be reserved for increasing M&I deliveries.  
38 In critical years, 35,000 acre-feet of the increased storage capacity would be  
39 reserved for increasing M&I deliveries.

40

---

<sup>2</sup> Dam crest elevations are based on NGVD29. All current feasibility-level designs and figures for Shasta Dam and appurtenant structures are based on NGVD29.



**S.6.3 Comprehensive Plan 2 (CP2) – 12.5-Foot Dam Raise, Anadromous Fish Survival and Water Supply Reliability**

CP2 focuses on both anadromous fish survival and water supply reliability. This alternative primarily consists of enlarging Shasta Dam by raising the crest 12.5 feet and implementing the set of eight common management measures described above. A dam raise of 12.5 feet was

CP2	
<i>Dam Raise</i>	<i>12.5 feet</i>
<i>Increased Storage</i>	<i>443,000 acre-feet</i>
<i>Focus</i>	<i>Anadromous Fish Survival &amp; Water Supply Reliability</i>
<i>Major Components</i>	<i>Dam Modifications &amp; Reservoir Area Relocations</i>
	<i>Mitigation Measures</i>

chosen because it represents a midpoint between the likely smallest dam raise considered and the largest practical dam raise that would not require relocating the Pit River Bridge. By raising Shasta Dam from a crest at elevation 1,077.5 to elevation 1,090.0 (NGVD29), in combination with spillway modifications, CP2 would increase the height of the reservoir’s full pool by 14.5 feet. This increase in full pool height would add approximately 443,000 acre-feet of storage to the reservoir’s capacity. Accordingly, storage in the overall full pool would increase from 4.55 MAF to 5.0 MAF.

Under CP2, the additional storage in Shasta Reservoir would be used to increase water supply reliability and to expand the cold-water pool for downstream anadromous fisheries. CP2 would increase the ability of Shasta Dam to regulate seasonal water temperatures for fish, primarily during critical periods, and would increase water supply reliability for agricultural, M&I, and environmental purposes. CP2 would also help reduce future water shortages through increasing irrigation and M&I deliveries, primarily during drought periods.

CP2 also addresses secondary planning objectives related to hydropower generation, recreation, flood damage reduction, ecosystem restoration, and water quality. Higher water surface elevations in the reservoir would result in an increase in power generation. CP2 includes features to at least maintain the existing recreation capacity at Shasta Lake, and water-oriented recreation experiences would be enhanced due to an increase in average lake surface area, reduced drawdown during the recreation season, and modernization of recreation facilities. Enlarging Shasta Dam would provide for incidental increased reservoir capacity to capture flood flows, which could reduce flood damage along the upper Sacramento River. Improved fisheries conditions as a result of CP2, and increased flexibility to meet flow and temperature requirements, could also enhance overall ecosystem resources in the Sacramento River. Additional storage in Shasta Reservoir would also provide improved operational flexibility for meeting Delta water quality objectives through increased and/or high-flow releases to improve Delta water quality.

1 Operations for water supply, hydropower, and environmental and other  
 2 regulatory requirements would be similar to existing operations, except during  
 3 dry and critical years when a portion of the increased storage in Shasta  
 4 Reservoir would be reserved to specifically focus on increasing M&I deliveries.  
 5 In dry years, 120,000 acre-feet of the 443,000 acre-feet increased storage  
 6 capacity in Shasta Reservoir would be reserved for increasing M&I deliveries.  
 7 In critical years, 60,000 acre-feet of the increased storage capacity would be  
 8 reserved for increasing M&I deliveries.

9 **S.6.4 Comprehensive Plan (CP3) – 18.5-Foot Dam Raise, Agricultural Water**  
 10 **Supply Reliability and Anadromous Fish Survival**

11 CP3 focuses on both  
 12 agricultural water supply  
 13 reliability and  
 14 anadromous fish survival.  
 15 This alternative primarily  
 16 consists of enlarging  
 17 Shasta Dam and  
 18 Reservoir by raising the  
 19 dam crest 18.5 feet and  
 20 implementing the set of  
 21 eight common  
 22 management measures  
 23 described above.

CP3	
<i>Dam Raise</i>	<i>18.5 feet</i>
<i>Increased Storage</i>	<i>634,000 acre-feet</i>
<i>Focus</i>	<i>Agricultural Water Supply Reliability &amp; Anadromous Fish Survival</i>
<i>Major Components</i>	<i>Dam Modifications &amp; Reservoir Area Relocations</i>
	<i>Mitigation Measures</i>

24 By raising Shasta Dam from a crest at elevation 1,077.5 to elevation 1,096.0  
 25 (NGVD29), in combination with spillway modifications, CP3 would increase  
 26 the height of the reservoir’s full pool by 20.5 feet. This increase in full pool  
 27 height would add approximately 634,000 acre-feet of storage to the reservoir’s  
 28 capacity. Accordingly, storage in the overall full pool would be increased from  
 29 4.55 MAF to 5.19 MAF. Although higher dam raises are technically and  
 30 physically feasible, 18.5 feet is the largest dam raise that would not require  
 31 extensive and costly reservoir area relocations, such as relocating the Pit River  
 32 Bridge, Interstate 5, and the Union Pacific Railroad tunnels.

33 Because CP3 focuses on increasing agricultural water supply reliability and  
 34 anadromous fish survival, none of the increased storage capacity in Shasta  
 35 Reservoir would be reserved for increasing M&I deliveries. Operations for  
 36 water supply, hydropower, and environmental and other regulatory  
 37 requirements would be similar to existing operations. The additional storage  
 38 would be retained for water supply reliability and to expand the cold-water pool  
 39 for downstream anadromous fisheries. CP3 would increase the ability of Shasta  
 40 Dam to regulate seasonal water temperatures for fish, primarily during critical  
 41 periods, and would increase water supply reliability for agricultural, M&I, and  
 42 environmental purposes. CP3 would also help reduce future water shortages  
 43 through increasing irrigation deliveries.

1 CP3 also addresses secondary planning objectives related to hydropower  
 2 generation, recreation, flood damage reduction, ecosystem restoration, and  
 3 water quality. Higher water surface elevations in the reservoir would result in an  
 4 increase in power generation. CP3 includes features to at least maintain the  
 5 existing recreation capacity at Shasta Lake, and water-oriented recreation  
 6 experiences would be enhanced due to an increase in average lake surface area,  
 7 reduced drawdown during the recreation season, and modernization of  
 8 recreation facilities. Enlarging Shasta Dam would provide for incidental  
 9 increased reservoir capacity to capture flood flows, which could reduce flood  
 10 damage along the upper Sacramento River. Improved fisheries conditions as a  
 11 result of CP3, and increased flexibility to meet flow and temperature  
 12 requirements, could also enhance overall ecosystem resources in the  
 13 Sacramento River. Additional storage in Shasta Reservoir would also provide  
 14 improved operational flexibility for meeting Delta water quality objectives  
 15 through increased and/or high-flow releases to improve Delta water quality.

16 **S.6.5 Comprehensive Plan 4 (CP4) – 18.5-Foot Dam Raise, Anadromous Fish**  
 17 **Survival Focus with Water Supply Reliability**

18 CP4 focuses on  
 19 increasing  
 20 anadromous fish  
 21 survival, while also  
 22 increasing water  
 23 supply reliability.  
 24 This alternative  
 25 primarily consists  
 26 of enlarging Shasta  
 27 Dam and Reservoir  
 28 by raising the dam  
 29 crest 18.5 feet and  
 30 implementing the  
 31 set of eight  
 32 common  
 33 management  
 34 measures described  
 35 above. In addition, CP4 would dedicate a portion of the increased storage in  
 36 Shasta Reservoir for maintaining cold-water volumes to benefit anadromous  
 37 fish in the upper Sacramento River. CP4 also includes two additional ecosystem  
 38 restoration features: (1) augmenting spawning gravel in the upper Sacramento  
 39 River at targeted locations to provide either immediate spawning habitat or  
 40 long-term recruitment, and (2) restoring riparian, floodplain, and side channel  
 41 habitat in the upper Sacramento River to provide rearing habitat for juvenile  
 42 salmonids.

<i>CP4</i>	
<i>Dam Raise</i>	<i>18.5 feet</i>
<i>Increased Storage</i>	<i>634,000 acre-feet</i>
<i>Focus</i>	<i>Anadromous Fish Survival with Water Supply Reliability</i>
<i>Major Components</i>	<i>Dam Modifications &amp; Reservoir Area Relocations</i>
	<i>Adaptive Management (Reserving 378,000 acre-feet of Storage for Cold-Water Pool)</i>
	<i>Augment Spawning Gravel</i>
	<i>Restore Riparian, Floodplain, &amp; Side Channel Habitat</i>
	<i>Mitigation Measures</i>

43 The additional storage created by the 18.5-foot dam raise would be used to  
 44 improve the ability to meet water temperature objectives and habitat  
 45 requirements for anadromous fish during drought years and increase water

1 supply reliability. By raising Shasta Dam from a crest at elevation 1,077.5 to  
 2 elevation 1,096.0 (NGVD29), in combination with spillway modifications, CP4  
 3 would increase the overall full pool storage from 4.55 MAF to 5.19 MAF. Of  
 4 the increased reservoir storage space, about 378,000 acre-feet would be  
 5 dedicated to increasing the supply of cold water for anadromous fish survival  
 6 purposes. Operations of the cold-water pool would be subject to an adaptive  
 7 management plan that may include operational changes to the timing and  
 8 magnitude of release from Shasta Dam to benefit anadromous fish. Operations  
 9 for the remaining portion of increased storage (approximately 256,000 acre-  
 10 feet) would be the same as for CP1, with 70,000 acre-feet reserved in dry years  
 11 and 35,000 acre-feet reserved in critical years to specifically focus on increasing  
 12 M&I deliveries.

13 CP4 also addresses secondary planning objectives related to hydropower  
 14 generation, recreation, flood damage reduction, ecosystem restoration, and  
 15 water quality. Higher water surface elevations in the reservoir would result in an  
 16 increase in power generation. CP4 includes features to at least maintain the  
 17 existing recreation capacity at Shasta Lake, and water-oriented recreation  
 18 experiences would be enhanced due to an increase in average lake surface area,  
 19 reduced drawdown during the recreation season, and modernization of  
 20 recreation facilities. Enlarging Shasta Dam would provide for incidental  
 21 increased reservoir capacity to capture flood flows, which could reduce flood  
 22 damage along the upper Sacramento River. Improved fisheries conditions as a  
 23 result of CP4, and increased flexibility to meet flow and temperature  
 24 requirements, could also enhance overall ecosystem resources in the  
 25 Sacramento River. Additional storage in Shasta Reservoir would also provide  
 26 improved operational flexibility for meeting Delta water quality objectives  
 27 through increased and/or high-flow releases to improve Delta water quality.

28 **S.6.6 Comprehensive Plan 5 (CP5) – 18.5-Foot Dam Raise, Combination Plan**

29 CP5 focuses on  
 30 anadromous fish  
 31 survival, increased  
 32 water supply  
 33 reliability,  
 34 ecosystem  
 35 enhancements in the  
 36 Shasta Lake area  
 37 and the upper  
 38 Sacramento River  
 39 upstream from the  
 40 RBPP, and  
 41 increased recreation  
 42 opportunities around  
 43 Shasta Lake. This  
 44 alternative primarily  
 45 consists of raising

<i>CP5</i>	
<i>Dam Raise</i>	<i>18.5 feet</i>
<i>Increased Storage</i>	<i>634,000 acre-feet</i>
<i>Focus</i>	<i>Water Supply Reliability, Anadromous Fish Survival, Ecosystem Restoration, and Recreation</i>
<i>Major Components</i>	<i>Dam Modifications &amp; Reservoir Area Relocations</i>
	<i>Construct Resident Fish Habitat at Shasta Lake &amp; along Tributaries</i>
	<i>Augment Spawning Gravel</i>
	<i>Restore Riparian, Floodplain, &amp; Side Channel Habitat</i>
	<i>Increase Recreation Opportunities</i>
	<i>Mitigation Measures</i>

1 Shasta Dam 18.5 feet; implementing the set of eight common management  
2 measures described above; constructing additional resident fish habitat in Shasta  
3 Lake and along the lower reaches of its tributaries (the Sacramento River, the  
4 McCloud River, and Squaw Creek); constructing shoreline fish habitat around  
5 Shasta Lake; augmenting spawning gravel in the upper Sacramento River;  
6 restoring riparian, floodplain, and side channel habitat in the upper Sacramento  
7 River; and increasing recreation opportunities at Shasta Lake. By raising Shasta  
8 Dam from a crest at elevation 1,077.5 to elevation 1,096.0 (NGVD29), in  
9 combination with spillway modifications, CP5 would increase the height of the  
10 reservoir's full pool by 20.5 feet, increasing the overall full pool storage from  
11 4.55 MAF to 5.19 MAF.

12 Under CP5, the additional storage in Shasta Reservoir would be used to increase  
13 water supply reliability and to expand the cold-water pool for downstream  
14 anadromous fisheries. Enlarging Shasta Reservoir would increase the depth and  
15 volume of the cold-water pool, increasing the ability of Reclamation to release  
16 cold water from Shasta Dam and regulate seasonal water temperatures for fish  
17 in the upper Sacramento River during critical periods. This alternative (and all  
18 action alternatives) includes extending the existing TCD for efficient use of the  
19 expanded cold-water pool. CP5 would increase water supply reliability for  
20 agricultural, M&I, and environmental purposes. CP5 would also help reduce  
21 future water shortages through increasing irrigation and M&I deliveries,  
22 primarily during drought periods.

23 CP5 also addresses secondary planning objectives related to hydropower  
24 generation, recreation, flood damage reduction, ecosystem restoration, and  
25 water quality. Higher water surface elevations in the reservoir would result in an  
26 increase in power generation. CP5 includes features to at least maintain the  
27 existing recreation capacity at Shasta Lake, and water-oriented recreation  
28 experiences would be enhanced due to an increase in average lake surface area,  
29 reduced drawdown during the recreation season, and modernization of  
30 recreation facilities. Enlarging Shasta Dam would provide for incidental  
31 increased reservoir capacity to capture flood flows, which could reduce flood  
32 damage along the upper Sacramento River. Improved fisheries conditions as a  
33 result of CP5, and increased flexibility to meet flow and temperature  
34 requirements, could also enhance overall ecosystem resources in the  
35 Sacramento River. Additional storage in Shasta Reservoir would also provide  
36 improved operational flexibility for meeting Delta water quality objectives  
37 through increased and/or high-flow releases to improve Delta water quality.

38 Operations for water supply, hydropower, and environmental and other  
39 regulatory requirements would be similar to existing operations, except during  
40 dry and critical years when a portion of the increased storage in Shasta  
41 Reservoir would be reserved to specifically focus on increasing M&I deliveries.  
42 In dry years, 150,000 acre-feet of the 634,000 acre-feet increased storage  
43 capacity in Shasta Reservoir would be reserved for increasing M&I deliveries.

1                    In critical years, 75,000 acre-feet of the increased storage capacity would be  
2                    reserved for increasing M&I deliveries.

### 3 **S.6.7 Summary of Comprehensive Plan Physical Features and Benefits**

4                    The following sections describe the physical features and potential benefits of  
5                    comprehensive plans (action alternatives) evaluated in this DEIS.

#### 6                    ***Physical Features***

7                    Each of the comprehensive plans (action alternatives) involves raising Shasta  
8                    Dam by 6.5 feet to 18.5 feet, increasing the storage capacity in Shasta Reservoir  
9                    by 256,000 acre-feet to 634,000 acre-feet, and constructing a common set of  
10                    features, as shown in Table S-1. Features and related construction activities  
11                    under all comprehensive plans would include the following:

- 12                    • Clearing vegetation from portions of the inundated reservoir area
- 13                    • Constructing the dam, appurtenant structures, reservoir area dikes, and  
14                    railroad embankments
- 15                    • Relocating roadways, bridges, recreation facilities, utilities, and  
16                    miscellaneous minor infrastructure

17                    CP4 and CP5 would also include features and related construction activities  
18                    associated with gravel augmentation and restoring riparian, floodplain, and side  
19                    channel habitat along the upper Sacramento River. Additional features and  
20                    related construction activities associated with Shasta Lake and tributary  
21                    shoreline enhancements and features to increase Shasta Lake recreation  
22                    opportunities are included under CP5. Figure S-5 illustrates major features in  
23                    the Shasta Lake area common to all comprehensive plans.

#### 24                    ***Benefits***

25                    For all of the comprehensive plans, the additional storage would be used to  
26                    increase the ability of Reclamation to regulate water temperatures for  
27                    anadromous fish and increase water supply reliability, primarily in drought  
28                    periods. Table S-2 summarizes the potential benefits for each project objective  
29                    for each comprehensive plan. As shown in Table S-2, each of the  
30                    comprehensive plans would contribute in varying degrees to all of the primary  
31                    and secondary planning objectives.

32

**Table S-1. Summary of Physical Features of Action Alternatives**

Main Features	Action Alternatives				
	CP1	CP2	CP3	CP4	CP5
<b>Dam and Appurtenant Structures</b>					
Shasta Dam					
<i>Crest Raise (feet)</i>	6.5	12.5	18.5	18.5	18.5
<i>Full Pool Height Increase (feet)</i>	8.5	14.5	20.5	20.5	20.5
<i>Elevation of Dam Crest (feet)<sup>1</sup></i>	1084.0	1090.0	1096.0	1096.0	1096.0
<i>Elevation of Full Pool (feet)<sup>2</sup></i>	1,078.2	1,084.2	1,090.2	1,090.2	1,090.2
<i>Capacity Increase (acre-feet)</i>	256,000	443,000	634,000	634,000	634,000
<i>Main Dam</i>	Raise dam crest. Construct new parapets and utility gallery. Raise existing elevator tower and hoist tower.	Raise dam crest. Construct new parapets and utility gallery. Raise existing elevator tower and hoist tower.	Raise dam crest. Construct new parapets and utility gallery. Raise existing elevator tower and hoist tower.	Raise dam crest. Construct new parapets and utility gallery. Raise existing elevator tower and hoist tower.	Raise dam crest. Construct new parapets and utility gallery. Raise existing elevator tower and hoist tower.
<i>Wing Dams</i>	Raise to meet dam crest. Build new visitor center along left wing dam. Relocate gantry crane on right wing dam.	Raise to meet dam crest. Build new visitor center along left wing dam. Relocate gantry crane on right wing dam.	Raise to meet dam crest. Build new visitor center along left wing dam. Relocate gantry crane on right wing dam.	Raise to meet dam crest. Build new visitor center along left wing dam. Relocate gantry crane on right wing dam.	Raise to meet dam crest. Build new visitor center along left wing dam. Relocate gantry crane on right wing dam.
<i>Spillway</i>	Raise crest and extend piers. Replace 3 drum gates with 6 sloping wheel gates.	Raise crest and extend piers. Replace 3 drum gates with 6 sloping wheel gates.	Raise crest and extend piers. Replace 3 drum gates with 6 sloping wheel gates.	Raise crest and extend piers. Replace 3 drum gates with 6 sloping wheel gates.	Raise crest and extend piers. Replace 3 drum gates with 6 sloping wheel gates.
<i>River Outlets</i>	Replace 4 lower-tier tube valves with jet flow gates.	Replace 4 lower-tier tube valves with jet flow gates.	Replace 4 lower-tier tube valves with jet flow gates.	Replace 4 lower-tier tube valves with jet flow gates.	Replace 4 lower-tier tube valves with jet flow gates.
<i>Temperature Control Device</i>	Raise/modify controls.	Raise/modify controls.	Raise/modify controls.	Raise/modify controls.	Raise/modify controls.
<b>Shasta Powerplant/Penstocks</b>	Raise penstock hoists.	Raise penstock hoists.	Raise penstock hoists.	Raise penstock hoists.	Raise penstock hoists.
<b>Pit 7 Dam/Powerhouse</b>	Install a tailwater depression system.	Install a tailwater depression system.	Install a tailwater depression system.	Install a tailwater depression system.	Install a tailwater depression system.
<b>Reservoir Area Clearing</b>	Clear 150 acres completely and 220 acres with overstory removal.	Clear 240 acres completely and 350 acres with overstory removal.	Clear 340 acres completely and 500 acres with overstory removal.	Clear 340 acres completely and 500 acres with overstory removal.	Clear 340 acres completely and 500 acres with overstory removal.
<b>Reservoir Area Dikes and Railroad Embankments</b>	Construct 3 railroad embankments and 2 new dikes.	Construct 3 railroad embankments and 3 new dikes.	Construct 3 railroad embankments and 4 new dikes.	Construct 3 railroad embankments and 4 new dikes.	Construct 3 railroad embankments and 4 new dikes.



**Table S-1. Summary of Physical Features of Action Alternatives (contd.)**

Main Features	Action Alternatives				
	CP1	CP2	CP3	CP4	CP5
<b>Relocations</b>					
Roadways	Match replacement widths to existing paved roads to be replaced.	Match replacement widths to existing paved roads to be replaced.	Match replacement widths to existing paved roads to be replaced.	Match replacement widths to existing paved roads to be replaced.	Match replacement widths to existing paved roads to be replaced.
<i>Length of Relocated Roadway (linear feet)</i>	17,409	29,054	33,788	33,788	33,788
<i>Number of Road Segments Affected</i>	10	21	30	30	30
Vehicle Bridges	Relocate 4 bridges, modify 1 bridge.	Relocate 4 bridges, modify 1 bridge.	Relocate 4 bridges, modify 1 bridge.	Relocate 4 bridges, modify 1 bridge.	Relocate 4 bridges, modify 1 bridge.
Railroad	Relocate 2 bridges and realign track in-between, modify 1 bridge	Relocate 2 bridges and realign track in-between, modify 1 bridge	Relocate 2 bridges and realign track in-between, modify 1 bridge	Relocate 2 bridges and realign track in-between, modify 1 bridge	Relocate 2 bridges and realign track in-between, modify 1 bridge
Recreation Facilities	Modify or replace 9 marinas, 6 public boat ramps, 6 resorts, 202 campsites/day-use sites/RV sites, 2 USFS facilities, 8.1 miles of trail, and 2 trailheads.	Modify or replace 9 marinas, 6 public boat ramps, 6 resorts, 261 campsites/ day-use sites/RV sites, 2 USFS facilities, 9.9 miles of trail, and 2 trailheads.	Modify or replace 9 marinas, 6 public boat ramps, 6 resorts, 328 campgrounds/day-use areas/RV sites, 2 USFS facilities, 11.6 miles of trail, and 2 trailheads.	Modify or replace 9 marinas, 6 public boat ramps, 6 resorts, 328 campgrounds/day-use areas/RV sites, 2 USFS facilities, 11.6 miles of trail, and 2 trailheads.	Modify or replace 9 marinas, 6 public boat ramps, 6 resorts, 328 campgrounds/day-use areas/RV sites, 2 USFS facilities, 11.6 miles of trail, and 2 trailheads. Add 6 trailheads and 18 miles of new hiking trails.
Utilities	Relocate inundated utilities. Construct wastewater treatment facilities.	Relocate inundated utilities. Construct wastewater treatment facilities.	Relocate inundated utilities. Construct wastewater treatment facilities.	Relocate inundated utilities. Construct wastewater treatment facilities.	Relocate inundated utilities. Construct wastewater treatment facilities.
Ecosystem Enhancements	None	None	None	Reserve 378 TAF of the additional storage for cold-water supply for anadromous fish. Implement adaptive management plan to benefit anadromous fish. Augment spawning gravel in the upper Sacramento River at the rate of up to 10,000 tons per year. Restore riparian, floodplain, and side channel habitat along the upper Sacramento River.	Construct shoreline fish habitat around Shasta Lake. Enhance aquatic habitat in tributaries to Shasta Lake to improve fish passage. Augment spawning gravel in the upper Sacramento River at the rate of up to 10,000 tons per year. Restore riparian, floodplain, and side channel habitat along the upper Sacramento River.

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Dam crest elevations are based on the National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929 (NGVD29). All current feasibility-level designs and figures for Shasta Dam and appurtenant structures are based on NGVD29.

<sup>2</sup> Full pool elevations are based on the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88), which is 2.66 feet higher than NGVD29. All current feasibility-level designs and figures for reservoir area infrastructure modifications and relocations to accommodate increased water levels are based on a 2001 aerial survey of the reservoir using NAVD88.

Key:

CP = comprehensive plan  
RV = recreational vehicle

TAF = thousand acre-feet

USFS = U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service

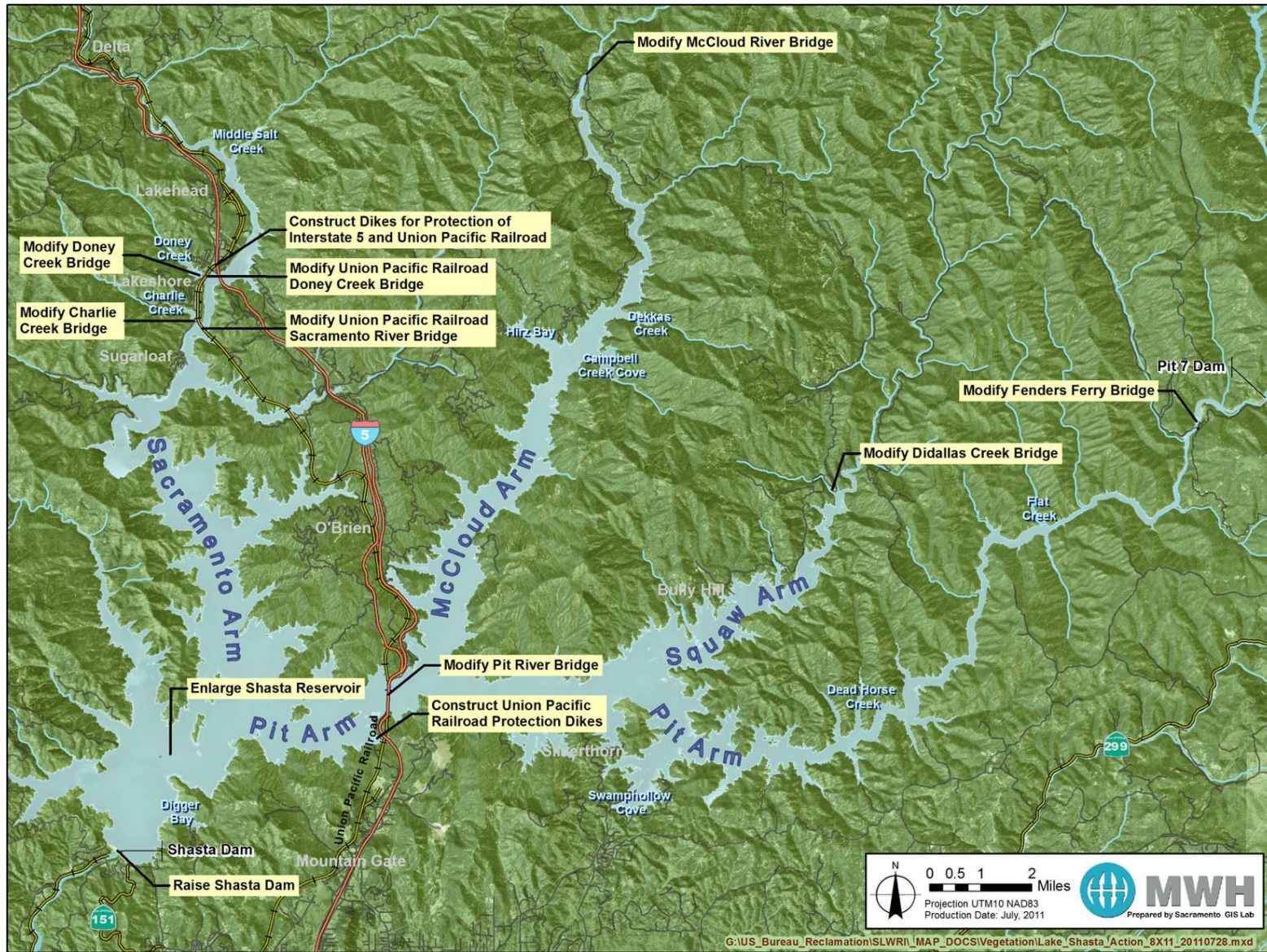


Figure S-5. Major Features Common to All Action Alternatives

1 **Table S-2. Summary of Major Potential Benefits of Action Alternatives**

Item	CP1	CP2	CP3	CP4	CP5
<b>Raise Shasta Dam (feet)</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>12.5</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>18.5</b>	<b>18.5</b>
Total Increased Storage (TAF)	256	443	634	634	634
<b>Benefits Related to Project Objectives</b>					
Increase Anadromous Fish Survival					
Dedicated Storage (TAF)	-	-	-	378	-
Production Increase (thousand fish) <sup>1</sup>	61	379	207	813	378
Spawning Gravel Augmentation (tons) <sup>2</sup>				10,000	10,000
Side Channel Rearing Habitat Restoration				Yes	Yes
Increase Water Supply Reliability					
Total Increased Firm Water Supplies (TAF/year) <sup>3</sup>	47.3	77.8	63.1	47.3	113.5
Increased Firm Water Supplies NOD (TAF/year) <sup>3</sup>	4.5	10.7	35.2	4.5	25.2
Increased Firm Water Supplies SOD (TAF/year) <sup>3</sup>	42.7	67.1	28.0	42.7	88.3
Increased Water Use Efficiency Funding	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Increased Emergency Water Supply Response Capability	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Reduce Flood Damage					
Increased Reservoir Capacity for Capture of High Flood Flows	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Develop Additional Hydropower Generation					
Increased Hydropower Generation (GWh/year)	54	90	90	133	117
Conserve, Restore, and Enhance Ecosystem Resources					
Shoreline Enhancement (acres)	-	-	-	-	130
Tributary Aquatic Habitat Enhancement (miles) <sup>4</sup>	-	-	-	-	6
Riparian, Floodplain, and Side Channel Restoration Habitat	-	-	-	Yes	Yes
Increased Ability to Meet Flow and Temperature Requirements Along Upper Sacramento River	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Maintain or Improve Water Quality					
Improved Delta Water Quality	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Increased Delta Emergency Response Capability	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Maintain and Increase Recreation					
Recreation (increased user days, thousands) <sup>5</sup>	89	134	205	370	175
Modernization of Relocated Recreation Facilities	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Average annual increase in juvenile Chinook salmon surviving to migrate downstream from Red Bluff Pumping Plant. Numbers were derived from SALMOD.

<sup>2</sup> Average amount per year for 10-year period.

<sup>3</sup> Total drought period reliability for Central Valley Project and State Water Project deliveries. Does not reflect benefits related to water use efficiency actions included in all comprehensive plans.

<sup>4</sup> Tributary aquatic enhancement provides for the connectivity of native fish species and other aquatic organisms between Shasta Lake and its tributaries. Estimates of benefits reflect only connectivity with perennial streams and do not reflect additional miles of connectivity with intermittent streams.

<sup>5</sup> Annual recreation visitor user days were estimated using two methodologies. The maximum value is reported to capture the largest potential effects from increased visitation. These values do not account for increased visitation due to modernization of recreation facilities associated with all comprehensive plans. Annual visitation for National Economic Development analysis may be refined for the Final Feasibility Report.

Key:

- = not applicable

CP = comprehensive plan

Delta = Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta

GWh/year = gigawatt-hours per year

NOD = north of Delta

SOD = south of Delta

TAF = thousand acre feet

## 1 **S.7 Alternatives Considered and Eliminated**

2 Formulation of a range of alternatives for evaluation in this feasibility study  
 3 began with a review of problems, needs, and opportunities identified and  
 4 defined previously, study authorities, and other pertinent direction, followed by  
 5 development of primary and secondary planning objectives, and, finally,  
 6 development of comprehensive plans (action alternatives) to meet the project  
 7 purpose and need. Some project alternatives suggested during this process (e.g.,  
 8 raising Shasta Dam by up to 200 feet) were not retained because they did not  
 9 adequately meet, or were beyond the scope of, the purpose and need statement,  
 10 did not contribute to both primary planning objectives, had extremely high  
 11 costs, or had high social or environmental impacts.

## 12 **S.8 Major Conclusions of Environmental Analysis**

13 An environmental document prepared to comply with NEPA must consider the  
 14 context and intensity of the environmental effects that would be caused by, or  
 15 result from, the proposed action. Under NEPA, the significance of an effect is a  
 16 determining factor in whether an EIS must be prepared. An environmental  
 17 document prepared to comply with CEQA must identify the significance of the  
 18 environmental effects of a proposed project. As stated in State CEQA  
 19 Guidelines, Section 15382, a “[s]ignificant effect on the environment means a  
 20 substantial, or potentially substantial, adverse change in any of the physical  
 21 conditions within the area affected by the project.”

### 22 **S.8.1 Methods and Assumptions**

23 This DEIS analyzes the direct and indirect effects of the No-Action Alternative  
 24 and comprehensive plans (i.e., action alternatives) for each environmental  
 25 resource area. Direct effects are those that would be caused by the action and  
 26 would occur at the same time and place. Indirect effects are reasonably  
 27 foreseeable consequences that may occur at a later time or at a distance from the  
 28 project area. Examples of indirect effects are growth inducement and other  
 29 effects related to changes in land use patterns, population density, or growth  
 30 rate, and related effects on the physical environment.

31 The effects of the No-Action Alternative and action alternatives were  
 32 determined by comparing estimates of resulting conditions with baseline  
 33 conditions. These baseline conditions differ between NEPA and CEQA. Under  
 34 NEPA, the No-Action Alternative (i.e., expected future conditions without the  
 35 project) is the baseline to which the action alternatives are compared; the No-  
 36 Action Alternative is also compared to existing conditions. Under CEQA,  
 37 existing conditions are the baseline to which alternatives are compared.

#### 38 ***CVP and SWP Operational Assumptions***

39 Reclamation and DWR use CalSim-II, a specific application of the Water  
 40 Resources Integrated Modeling System (WRIMS) to Central Valley water



1 operations, to study operations, benefits, and effects of new facilities and  
2 operational parameters for the CVP and SWP. In this DEIS, the quantitative  
3 assessment of actions related to water resources relied primarily on two CalSim-  
4 II baselines for CEQA and NEPA:

- 5 • “Existing Conditions,” based on a 2005 level of demand and current  
6 facilities (a 2005 baseline)
- 7 • “Future Conditions (No-Action Alternative),” expected future conditions  
8 without the project based on forecasted 2030 demands and reasonably  
9 foreseeable future projects and facilities (a 2030 baseline)

10 For this DEIS, CVP and SWP operational assumptions in CalSim-II were based  
11 on operations described in Reclamation’s 2008 OCAP BA, the 2008 USFWS  
12 BO, the 2009 NMFS BO, and Coordinated Operations Agreement between  
13 Reclamation and DWR, as ratified by Congress. These operational assumptions  
14 were used to guide refinement, modeling, and evaluation of potential effects of  
15 the No-Action Alternative and action alternatives included in this DEIS.  
16 Ongoing reconsultation processes for the 2008 USFWS and 2009 NMFS BOs  
17 have resulted in some uncertainty in future CVP and SWP operational  
18 constraints. In response to lawsuits challenging the 2008 and 2009 BOs, the  
19 District Court for the Eastern District of California (District Court) remanded  
20 the BOs to USFWS and NMFS in 2010 and 2011, respectively, and  
21 subsequently ordered reconsultation and preparation of new BOs. These legal  
22 challenges may result in changes to CVP and SWP operational constraints if the  
23 revised USFWS and NMFS BOs contain new or amended reasonable and  
24 prudent alternatives (RPA).

25 Despite this uncertainty, the 2008 and 2009 BOs issued by the fishery agencies  
26 contain the most recent estimate of potential changes in water operations that  
27 could occur in the near future. Furthermore, it is anticipated that the final BOs  
28 issued by the resource agencies will contain similar RPAs. However, if ongoing  
29 reconsultation results in operational conditions that deviate substantially from  
30 the 2008 OCAP BA and the 2008 and 2009 BOs, these changes may be  
31 considered in future SLWRI documents.

### 32 ***Climate Change***

33 Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) guidance, issued February 18, 2010,  
34 suggests that Federal agencies consider opportunities to reduce greenhouse gas  
35 (GHG) emissions caused by proposed Federal actions, adapt their actions to  
36 climate change impacts throughout the NEPA process, and address these issues  
37 in the agencies’ NEPA procedures. Following are the main factors to consider  
38 when addressing climate change in environmental documentation:

- 39 • Effects of a proposed action and alternative actions on GHG emissions
- 40 • Impacts of climate change on a proposed action or alternatives

1 The CEQ notes that “significant” national policy decisions with “substantial”  
2 GHG impacts require analysis of their GHG effects. That is, the GHG effects of  
3 a Federal agency’s proposed action must be analyzed if the action would cause  
4 “substantial” annual direct emissions; would implicate energy conservation or  
5 reduced energy use or GHG emissions; or would promote cleaner, more  
6 efficient renewable-energy technologies.

7 Each resource area analyzed in the DEIS evaluates the effects of comprehensive  
8 plans combined with predicted effects of climate change. The ways  
9 comprehensive plans could affect GHG production are also addressed. The  
10 Climate Change Projection Appendix provides a summary of global climate  
11 forecasts and a discussion of the implications of climate change for California  
12 water resources. This appendix also includes quantitative analyses of climate  
13 change for selected comprehensive plans on resource areas. The discussion of  
14 climate change implications provided in the Climate Change Projection  
15 Appendix provides context for consideration of cumulative conditions.

### 16 **S.8.2 Summary of Impacts**

17 The action alternatives would affect environmental resources in the primary and  
18 extended study areas. Some of the impacts would be temporary, construction-  
19 related effects that would be less than significant or would be reduced to less-  
20 than-significant levels through mitigation. Other impacts would be permanent,  
21 some of which would remain significant and unavoidable despite proposed  
22 mitigation measures. In addition, some effects of the project would be  
23 beneficial. Under CEQA, potentially significant impacts are treated as  
24 significant impacts. Therefore, consistent with CEQA, unless feasible  
25 mitigation measures have been identified to reduce the magnitude of a  
26 significant or potentially significant impact to less than significant, the level of  
27 significance after mitigation is considered significant and unavoidable.

28 Table S-3, included at the end of this Summary, summarizes the environmental  
29 impacts of the action alternatives, the duration and quantification of each  
30 impact, the level of significance of each impact before mitigation,  
31 recommended mitigation measures, and the level of significance of each impact  
32 after mitigation.

### 33 **S.8.3 Significant and Unavoidable Impacts**

34 As shown in Table S-3, after consideration of actions, operations, and features  
35 to avoid, mitigate, and/or compensate for adverse effects, the action alternatives  
36 would likely result in the following significant and unavoidable direct and  
37 indirect impacts:

- 38 • **Geology, Geomorphology, Minerals, and Soils** – Loss or diminished  
39 availability of known mineral resources that would be of future value to  
40 the region; lost or diminished soil biomass productivity; and substantial  
41 soil erosion or loss of topsoil due to shoreline processes (all action  
42 alternatives).

- 1                                   • **Air Quality and Climate** – Short-term emissions of criteria air  
2 pollutants and precursors at Shasta Lake and vicinity during project  
3 construction (all action alternatives).
- 4                                   • **Agriculture and Important Farmlands** – Direct and indirect  
5 conversion of forest land to nonforest uses in the vicinity of Shasta  
6 Lake (all action alternatives).
- 7                                   • **Botanical Resource** – Loss of Multi-Species Conservation Strategy  
8 covered species; loss of USFS sensitive, U.S. Department of Interior,  
9 Bureau of Land Management, sensitive, or California Rare Plant Rank  
10 species; loss of jurisdictional waters; and loss of general vegetation  
11 habitats (all action alternatives).
- 12                                  • **Wildlife Resources** – Take and loss of habitats for the Shasta  
13 salamander, bald eagle, northern spotted owl, and Pacific fisher; impact  
14 on the foothill yellow-legged frog, tailed frog, northwestern pond turtle,  
15 purple martin, special-status bats, American marten, ringtail, terrestrial  
16 mollusks, and their habitat; impact on willow flycatcher, Vaux’s swift,  
17 yellow warbler, yellow-breasted chat, long-eared owl, northern  
18 goshawk, Cooper’s hawk, great blue heron, and osprey, and their  
19 foraging and nesting habitat; permanent loss of general wildlife habitat;  
20 take and loss of foraging and nesting habitat for other birds of prey and  
21 migratory bird species; and loss of critical deer winter and fawning  
22 range (all action alternatives).
- 23                                  • **Cultural Resources** – Inundation of Traditional Cultural Properties (all  
24 action alternatives).
- 25                                  • **Land Use and Planning** – Conflicts with existing land use goals and  
26 policies of affected jurisdictions (Shasta Lake and vicinity and upper  
27 Sacramento River), and disruption of existing land uses (Shasta Lake  
28 and vicinity and upper Sacramento River) (all action alternatives).
- 29                                  • **Aesthetics and Visual Resources** – Degradation and/or obstruction of  
30 a scenic view from key observation points, and generation of increased  
31 daytime glare and/or nighttime lighting (all action alternatives).
- 32                                  • **Wild and Scenic River Considerations for McCloud River** – Effect  
33 on McCloud River’s eligibility for listing as a Federal Wild and Scenic  
34 River and conflicts with the California Public Resources Code, Section  
35 5093.542 (all action alternatives).

36                                  The action alternatives could also result in the following significant and  
37 unavoidable cumulative impacts (i.e., an impact would make a considerable  
38 contribution to a significant cumulative effect):



- 1                   • **Geology, Geomorphology, Minerals, and Soils** – Cumulative effects  
2 from use of soil and mineral resources, leading to diminished regional  
3 availability of cement, concrete sand, and aggregate and loss of soil  
4 productivity (all action alternatives).
- 5                   • **Air Quality and Climate** – Cumulative effects from emissions of  
6 nitrous oxide (NO<sub>x</sub>) during project construction (all action  
7 alternatives).
- 8                   • **Hydrology, Hydraulics, and Water Management** – Cumulative  
9 effects on south Delta water levels, X2 position, and Delta outflow (all  
10 action alternatives).
- 11                  • **Botanical Resources and Wetlands** – Cumulative effects from  
12 increased water delivery in the service areas and growth-related loss of  
13 sensitive plant communities and special-status plant species (all action  
14 alternatives).
- 15                  • **Wildlife Resources** – Cumulative effects from inundation at Shasta  
16 Lake, leading to take and loss of habitat for numerous special-status  
17 species at Shasta Lake and vicinity (all action alternatives).
- 18                  • **Cultural Resources** – Inundation of places of Native American  
19 cultural significance (all action alternatives).
- 20                  • **Aesthetics and Visual Resources** – Changes to aesthetic values and  
21 resources at Shasta Lake (all action alternatives).
- 22                  • **Environmental Justice** – Cumulative effects from disproportionate  
23 placement of environmental impacts on Native American populations,  
24 leading to disturbance or loss of resources associated with locations  
25 considered by the Winnemem Wintu and Pit River Madesi Band  
26 members to have religious and cultural significance in the vicinity of  
27 Shasta Lake (all action alternatives).

#### 28 **S.8.4 Environmental Commitments**

29                   As part of project planning and environmental assessment, Reclamation and/or  
30 its contractors would incorporate certain environmental commitments and best  
31 management practices into the action alternatives to avoid or minimize potential  
32 impacts. Reclamation will also coordinate planning, engineering, design and  
33 construction, operation, and maintenance phases of the project with applicable  
34 resource agencies and potentially affected public and private landowners,  
35 communities, and individuals.

36                   The following environmental commitments would be incorporated into any  
37 action alternative for any project-related construction activities:

- 1                   • Develop and implement a construction management plan to avoid or  
2                   minimize potential impacts to public health and safety during project  
3                   construction (e.g., procedures for stockpiling and staging, public access  
4                   routes, and construction notification).
  
- 5                   • Comply with applicable laws, policies, and plans for this project,  
6                   including all terms and conditions of all project permits, approvals, and  
7                   conditions attached thereto.
  
- 8                   • Provide relocation assistance services for displaced individuals,  
9                   families, businesses, and private property owners in accordance with  
10                  the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition  
11                  Policies Act of 1970, as amended.
  
- 12                 • Develop and implement a comprehensive mitigation strategy to  
13                 minimize potential effects on physical, biological, and socioeconomic  
14                 resources.
  
- 15                 • Implement measures to ensure compliance with the National Historic  
16                 Preservation Act (NHPA) Section 106 consultation process to avoid,  
17                 minimize, or mitigate any significant, adverse impacts to cultural  
18                 resources and historic properties, to the extent possible.
  
- 19                 • Develop and implement an erosion and sediment control plan to control  
20                 short-term and long-term erosion and sedimentation effects, and to  
21                 stabilize soils and vegetation in areas affected by construction  
22                 activities.
  
- 23                 • Develop and implement a stormwater pollution prevention plan to  
24                 prevent or minimize the discharge of sediments and other contaminants  
25                 with the potential to affect beneficial uses or lead to violations of water  
26                 quality objectives of surface waters.
  
- 27                 • Develop and implement a feasible spill prevention and hazardous  
28                 materials management plan to minimize effects from spills of  
29                 hazardous, toxic, or petroleum substances for project-related activities  
30                 occurring in or near waterways.
  
- 31                 • Implement in-water construction work windows to occur when  
32                 sensitive fish species are not present, or would be least susceptible to  
33                 disturbance (e.g., July through September) and when instream flows  
34                 are managed outside the flood season (e.g., June 15 to September 15).
  
- 35                 • Monitor potential impacts to important fishery resources throughout all  
36                 phases of project construction.

- 1                   • Implement best management practices to avoid and/or minimize  
2 potential impacts to water quality associated with dam construction and  
3 the 10-year-long spawning gravel augmentation program.
- 4                   • Perform fish rescue/salvage for fish entrapped within construction  
5 structures and cofferdam enclosures, and stop construction activities for  
6 spawning activities for sensitive fish species.
- 7                   • Prepare a comprehensive revegetation plan to be implemented in  
8 conjunction with other management plans (e.g., erosion and sediment  
9 control plan).
- 10                  • Develop and require implementation of a control plan to prevent the  
11 introduction of zebra/quagga mussels and other invasive species to  
12 project areas.
- 13                  • Recycle or reuse demolished construction materials where practical.
- 14                  • Demolish and remove all asphaltic roadways and parking lots  
15 inundated by the proposed Shasta Dam raise, per California Fish and  
16 Game Code 5650 Section (a).

## 17 **S.9 Areas of Controversy and Issues to Be Resolved**

18                   Several areas of controversy and issues to be resolved have been identified in  
19 the SLWRI to date.

### 20 **S.9.1 Areas of Controversy**

21                   Federal, State, and local stakeholders have identified several areas of  
22 controversy during SLWRI public outreach activities, including public scoping  
23 activities, agency meetings and workshops, and related ongoing stakeholder  
24 outreach activities. Key topics include potential adverse effects on cultural  
25 resources in the Shasta Lake area; recreation and recreation providers in the  
26 Whiskeytown-Shasta-Trinity NRA; the lower McCloud River and its special  
27 designation under California Public Resources Code 5093.542(c); impacts on  
28 reservoir area property owners; terrestrial special-status species around Shasta  
29 Lake, including State-designated fully protected species; fishery and riparian  
30 habitat resources along the upper Sacramento River; aquatic special-status  
31 species in the Sacramento River and Delta (including delta smelt); Delta water  
32 quality and south Delta water levels; Central Valley hydrology below CVP and  
33 SWP facilities and resulting effects on water supplies for water contractors and  
34 other water users; and assumptions on CVP and SWP regulatory constraints  
35 based on the 2008 USFWS BO and 2009 NMFS BO (discussed above).

### 36 **S.9.2 Issues to Be Resolved**

37                   Efforts are underway to resolve the following issues described below.

1                   ***Native American Concerns and Cultural Resources***

2                   This DEIS is consistent with the NHPA Section 106, and describes supporting  
3                   analyses, studies, coordination, impacts, and mitigation, as necessary.  
4                   Reclamation has invited Federally recognized tribes and non-Federally  
5                   recognized tribal groups to be consulting parties to the NHPA Section 106  
6                   process. No Federally recognized tribes reside in the immediate Shasta Lake  
7                   area. However, the Winnemem Wintu have raised concerns about potential  
8                   impacts of enlarging Shasta Dam on sites they value for historic and cultural  
9                   significance. The Winnemem Wintu will continue to have the opportunity to  
10                  participate and are anticipated to continue to provide input, through the Section  
11                  106 process as an invited consulting party, as well as through the NEPA  
12                  process.

13                  ***Impacts on Biological Resources***

14                  The physical environment and associated landscapes within and adjacent to the  
15                  primary study area provide for a wide array of habitat used by a diverse  
16                  assemblage of wildlife with varying habitat needs and home ranges. To-date,  
17                  species-specific survey efforts as part of the SLWRI have only included focused  
18                  investigations for a number of special-status species in the inundation and  
19                  relocation areas. The scale of these surveys has been limited, and because of a  
20                  variety of external factors, has not addressed habitat for species with a large  
21                  home range or at a watershed scale. Therefore, for species that have large home  
22                  ranges (e.g., Pacific fisher), or that use a wide range of habitats for some aspect  
23                  of their life history, analyses presented in this document assume presence over a  
24                  conservatively large geographic area to cover the full range of impacts  
25                  anticipated for these species.

26                  ***Off-Site Mitigation for Impacts on Biological Resources***

27                  Details about off-site opportunities to mitigate impacts on biological resources  
28                  in the primary study area are not yet available. Potential mitigation lands  
29                  containing wetland and special-status species habitat comparable to those that  
30                  would be affected by the action alternatives have been identified near the study  
31                  area. A comprehensive mitigation strategy is currently under development.  
32                  Additional discussion of how these lands may be applied as mitigation and at  
33                  what ratios will be provided in future documents. A discussion of mitigation for  
34                  loss of habitat through preservation and enhancement in mitigation areas will be  
35                  included in future documents.

36                  ***Water Rights***

37                  Improving the reliability of water supplies is a primary project objective. The  
38                  water supply reliability benefits of the project alternatives are described in  
39                  Chapter 2. Water rights for the expanded Shasta Reservoir, which are  
40                  appropriated by the State Water Resources Control Board, must be in place  
41                  before the project can operate. Evaluation of water rights for potential  
42                  enlargement of Shasta Reservoir will remain a focus of Reclamation.

### **Identification of Preferred Alternative**

Consistent with CEQ guidance and NEPA guidelines, the preferred alternative for implementation will be identified in the Final EIS. The following guidance is provided in the 2009 CEQ Draft *Proposed National Objectives, Principles, and Standards for Water and Related Resources Implementation Studies*:

*Opportunities shall be provided for public reaction and input prior to key study decisions, particularly the tentative and final selection of recommended plans.*

Accordingly, the preferred alternative will be identified in the Final EIS in consideration of public, stakeholder, and agency comments on this DEIS. Ultimately, the alternative that best meets the stated objectives and maximizes net public benefits will be identified with supporting rationale and documentation. The alternative recommended for implementation may or may not be identified as the “Environmentally Preferable Alternative” consistent with NEPA, the “National Economic Development Plan” consistent with the P&Gs, the “Least Environmentally Damaging Practicable Alternative” consistent with the Clean Water Act, and the “Environmentally Superior Alternative” consistent with CEQA.

## **S.10 Public Involvement and Next Steps**

In accordance with NEPA review requirements, this DEIS will be circulated for public and agency review and comment for a 90-day period after the date when the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency publishes the notice of availability of weekly receipt of environmental impact statements in the *Federal Register*. Written comments from the public, reviewing agencies, and stakeholders will be accepted during the public comment period. Similar to the approach to public scoping, public hearings will be held in various locations statewide to solicit and receive public input on the DEIS. These hearings will be held during the public comment period so that any comments received at the hearings can be addressed in the Final EIS.

A Final EIS will be prepared and circulated in accordance with NEPA requirements and will include responses to all comments. Concurrent with the Final EIS, Reclamation will prepare and process a Final Feasibility Report. The Final EIS and Final Feasibility Report will be used together to support the Federal decision, which will be documented in the ROD(s). Reclamation will circulate the Final EIS for a minimum of 30 days before issuing its ROD. In the ROD, which is the final step in the NEPA process, Reclamation will document its decision on which actions, if any, to take to address the primary objectives. It will also describe other risk reduction plans it considered, identify any mitigation plans, and describe factors and comments taken into consideration when making its decision.

1           The ROD, Final EIS, Final Feasibility Report, and supporting documents will  
2           be submitted by the Commissioner of Reclamation to the Secretary of the  
3           Interior. After review by the Office of Management and Budget, in accordance  
4           with Executive Order 12322, the Secretary will transmit a ROD, Final EIS, and  
5           Final Feasibility Report to the U.S. Congress to determine the type and extent of  
6           Federal interest in enlarging Shasta Dam and Reservoir if a plan is  
7           recommended for implementation. The proposed project would be considered  
8           for authorization by Congress and, if authorized, a separate appropriation  
9           authorization would be required. The project would be considered for inclusion  
10          in the President's budget based on (1) national priorities, (2) magnitude of the  
11          Federal commitment, (3) level of local support, (4) willingness of the non-  
12          Federal sponsor to fund its share of the project costs, and (5) budgetary  
13          constraints that may exist at the time of construction.

14          While this DEIS has been prepared in consideration of CEQA requirements, to-  
15          date, formal CEQA scoping has not been initiated. This process may commence  
16          if and when a State lead agency is identified.

17

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
<b>Geology, Geomorphology, Minerals, and Soils</b>						
Impact Geo-1: Exposure of Structures and People to Geologic Hazards Resulting from Seismic Conditions, Slope Instability, and Volcanic Eruptions	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	Pool level increase would inundate 78 acres (CP1), 110 acres (CP2), or 173 acres (CP3, CP4, and CP5) of mapped slope instability hazard	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Geo-2: Alteration of Fluvial Geomorphology and Hydrology of Aquatic Habitats	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	S	Mitigation Measure Geo-2: Replace Lost Ecological Functions of Aquatic Habitats by Restoring Existing Degraded Aquatic Habitats in the Vicinity of the Impact.	LTS
Impact Geo-3: Loss or Diminished Availability of Known Mineral Resources That Would Be of Future Value to the Region	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	S	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Geo-4: Lost or Diminished Soil Biomass Productivity	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Loss of 1,954.6 acres of moderate productivity land; 1604.5 acres of low productivity land; 565 acres of nonproductive land	S	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	SU
	CP2	Long-term	Loss of 2,128 acres of moderate productivity land; 1,751 acres of low productivity land; 638 acres of nonproductive land	S	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	Loss of 2,301 acres of moderate productivity land; 2,092 acres of low productivity land; 760 acres of nonproductive land	S	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	SU
Impact Geo-5: Substantial Soil Erosion or Loss of Topsoil Due to Shoreline Processes	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and long-term	Soil erosion of approximately 421,000 cubic yards per year for the first 15 years	S	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and long-term	Soil erosion of approximately 549,000 cubic yards per year for the first 15 years	S	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	SU
	CP3-CP5	Short-term and long-term	Soil erosion of approximately 767,000 cubic yards per year for the first 15 years	S	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	SU
Impact Geo-6: Substantial Soil Erosion or Loss of Topsoil Due to Upland Processes	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	Up to approximately 3,340 acres in the upland portion of the Shasta Lake and vicinity area could be disturbed	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Geo-7: Be Located on a Geologic Unit or Soil that Is Unstable, or that Would Become Unstable as a Result of the Project, and Potentially Result in Subsidence	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Geo-8: Failure of Septic Tanks or Alternative Wastewater Disposal Systems Due to Soils that are Unsited to Land Application of Waste	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Geo-9: Substantial Increase in Channel Erosion and Meander Migration	N-A	Long-term	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	Mitigation Measure Geo-9: Implement Channel Sensitive Water Release Schedules.	LTS
Impact Geo-10: Substantial Soil Erosion or Loss of Topsoil Due to Construction	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Short-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Geo-11: Alteration of Fluvial Geomorphology	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Long-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Geo-12: Alteration of Downstream Tributary Fluvial Geomorphology Due to Shasta Dam Operations	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Geo-13: Substantial Increase in Channel Erosion and Meander Migration (Lower Sacramento River and Delta)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Geo-14: Substantial Increase in Channel Erosion and Meander Migration (CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
<b>Air Quality and Climate</b>						
Impact AQ-1: Short-Term Emissions of Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors at Shasta Lake and Vicinity During Project Construction	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	NO <sub>x</sub> emissions >137 lb/day, possible ROG & PM <sub>10</sub> emissions >137 lb/day	S	Mitigation Measure AQ-1: Implement Standard Measures and Best Available Mitigation Measures to Reduce Emissions Levels.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact AQ-2: Long-Term Emissions of Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors During Project Operation	N-A,	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1,	Long-term	Increase of an average of 158 one-way daily trips	LTS	No mitigation needed, thus none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Increase of an average of 238 one-way daily trips	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3	Long-term	Increase of an average of 364 one-way daily trips	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP4	Long-term	Increase of an average of 658 one-way daily trips	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP5	Long-term	Increase of an average of 311 one-way daily trips	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact AQ-3: Exposure of Sensitive Receptors to Substantial Pollutant Concentrations	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term and long-term	Exposure to CO, PM <sub>10</sub> , PM <sub>2.5</sub> , diesel PM	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact AQ-4: Exposure of Sensitive Receptors to Odor Emissions	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term and long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact AQ-5: Short-Term Emissions of Criteria Air Pollutants and Precursors Below Shasta Dam During Project Construction	N-A,	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Short-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Short-term	Would add an additional 1 lb/day of ROG, 16 lb/day of NO <sub>x</sub> , & 1 lb/day of PM <sub>10</sub> to construction	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact AQ-6: Generation of Greenhouse Gases	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	Emission of 15,100 to 83,400 metric tons CO <sub>2</sub> e	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
<b>Hydrology, Hydraulics, and Water Management</b>						
Impact H&H-1: Change in Frequency of Flows Above 100,000 cfs on the Sacramento River Below Bend Bridge	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact H&H-2: Place Housing or Other Structures Within a 100-Year Flood Hazard Area as Mapped on a Federal Flood Hazard Boundary or Flood Insurance Rate Map or Other Flood Hazard Delineation Map	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI

**Notes:**

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact H&H-3: Place Within a 100-Year Flood Hazard Area Structures That Would Impede or Redirect Flood Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
Impact H&H-4: Change in Water Levels in the Old River near Tracy Road Bridge	N-A	Long-term	Lower water levels	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
H&H-5: Change in Water Levels in the Grant Line Canal near the Grant Line Canal Barrier	N-A	Long-term	Lower water levels	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact H&H-6: Change in Water Levels in the Middle River near the Howard Road Bridge	N-A	Long-term	Lower water levels	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact H&H-7: Change in X2 Position	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP2, CP3, CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact H&H-8: Change in Recurrence of Delta Excess Conditions	N-A	Long-term	Reduced frequency	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact H&H-9: Change in Deliveries to North-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges	N-A	Long-term	Reduced frequency	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact H&H-10: Change in Deliveries to South-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges	N-A	Long-term	Reduced frequency	PS	NA	–
	CP1, CP3–CP5	Long-term	–	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact H&H-11: Change in Deliveries to SWP Table A, Contractors	N-A	Long-term	Reduced frequency	B	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact H&H-12: Change in Groundwater	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term and long-term	Increased groundwater levels	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact H&H-13: Change in Groundwater Quality	N-A	Short-term and long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term and long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
<b>Water Quality</b>						
Impact WQ-1: Temporary Construction-Related Sediment Effects on Shasta Lake and Its Tributaries that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Short-term changes in the amount of exposed area that would be subject to erosion	PS	Mitigation Measure WQ-1: Prepare and Implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan that Minimizes the Potential Contamination of Surface Waters, and Comply with Applicable Federal Regulations Concerning Construction Activities.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but greater area and longer duration	PS	Mitigation Measure WQ-1: Prepare and Implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan that Minimizes the Potential Contamination of Surface Waters, and Comply with Applicable Federal Regulations Concerning Construction Activities.	LTS
	CP3-CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 and CP2, but greater area and longer duration	PS	Mitigation Measure WQ-1: Prepare and Implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan that Minimizes the Potential Contamination of Surface Waters, and Comply with Applicable Federal Regulations Concerning Construction Activities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact WQ-2: Temporary Construction-Related Temperature Effects on Shasta Lake and Its Tributaries that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Some areas potentially subject to surface disturbance, including jurisdictional waters	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but greater area and longer duration	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 and CP2, but greater area and longer duration	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-3: Temporary Construction-Related Metal Effects on Shasta Lake and Its Tributaries that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-4: Long-Term Sediment Effects that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses in Shasta Lake or Its Tributaries	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	PS	Mitigation Measure WQ-4: Implement Mitigation Measure WQ-1: Prepare and Implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan that Minimizes the Potential Contamination of Surface Waters, and Comply with Applicable Federal Regulations Concerning Construction Activities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact WQ-5: Long-Term Temperature Effects that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses in Shasta Lake or Its Tributaries	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	5 percent increase in the end-of-month storage on an annual basis compared to No-Action Alternative	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	10 percent increase in the end-of-month storage on an annual basis compared to No-Action Alternative	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	14 percent increase in the end-of-month storage on an annual basis compared to No-Action Alternative	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
WQ-6: Long-Term Metals Effects that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses in Shasta Lake or Its Tributaries	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	PS	Mitigation Measure WQ-6: Prepare and Implement a Site-Specific Remediation Plan for Historic Mine Features Subject to Inundation in the Vicinity of the Bully Hill and Rising Star Mines.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact WQ-7: Temporary Construction-Related Sediment Effects on the Upper Sacramento River that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Temporary	–	PS	Mitigation Measure WQ-7 (CP1–CP3): Implement Mitigation Measure WQ-1: Prepare and Implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan that Minimizes the Potential Contamination of Surface Waters, and Comply with Applicable Federal Regulations Concerning Construction Activities.	LTS
	CP4	Temporary	Similar to CP1–CP3, but greater	PS	Mitigation Measure WQ-7 (CP4–CP5): Implement Mitigation Measure WQ-1: Prepare and Implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan that Minimizes the Potential Contamination of Surface Waters, and Comply with Applicable Federal Regulations Concerning Construction Activities and Gravel Augmentation BMPs.	LTS
	CP5	Temporary	Similar to CP4, but greater	PS	Mitigation Measure WQ-7 (CP4–CP5): Implement Mitigation Measure WQ-1: Prepare and Implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan that Minimizes the Potential Contamination of Surface Waters, and Comply with Applicable Federal Regulations Concerning Construction Activities and Gravel Augmentation BMPs.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact WQ-8: Temporary Construction-Related Temperature Effects on the Upper Sacramento River that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Temporary	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-9: Temporary Construction-Related Metal Effects on the Upper Sacramento River that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Temporary	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-10: Long-Term Sediment Effects that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses in the Upper Sacramento River	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact WQ-11: Long-Term Temperature Effects that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses in the Upper Sacramento River	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Reduce temperature exceedences at Bend Bridge by 4 percent under existing conditions and 5 percent under future conditions	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Long-term	Reduce temperature exceedences at Bend Bridge by 7 percent under existing conditions and future conditions	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3	Long-term	Reduce temperature exceedences at Bend Bridge by 11 percent under existing conditions and 10 percent under future conditions	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP4	Long-term	Reduce temperature exceedences at Bend Bridge by 12 percent under existing conditions and future conditions	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP5	Long-term	Reduce temperature exceedences at Bend Bridge by 10 percent under existing conditions and future conditions	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact WQ-12: Long-Term Metals Effects that Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses in the Upper Sacramento River	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	PS	Mitigation Measure WQ-12: Implement Mitigation Measure WQ-6: Prepare and Implement a Site-Specific Remediation Plan for Historic Mine Features Subject to Inundation in the Vicinity of the Bully Hill and Rising Star Mines.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact WQ-13: Temporary Construction-Related Sediment Effects on the Extended Study Area that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1– CP5	Temporary	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-14: Temporary Construction-Related Temperature Effects on the Extended Study Area that Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1– CP5	Temporary	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-15: Temporary Construction-Related Metal Effects on the Extended Study Area that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1– CP5	Temporary	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-16: Long-Term Sediment Effects that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses in the Extended Study Area	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1– CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact WQ-17: Long-Term Temperature Effects that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses in the Extended Study Area	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-18: Long-Term Metals Effects that Would Cause Violations of Water Quality Standards or Adversely Affect Beneficial Uses in the Extended Study Area	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	PS	Mitigation Measure WQ-18: Implement Mitigation Measure WQ-6: Prepare and Implement a Site-Specific Remediation Plan for Historic Mine Features Subject to Inundation in the Vicinity of the Bully Hill and Rising Star Mines.	LTS
Impact WQ-19a: Delta Salinity on the Sacramento River at Collinsville	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No additional violations of water quality standards	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-19b: Delta Salinity on the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No additional violations of water quality standards	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-19c: Delta Salinity on the Sacramento River at Emmaton	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No additional violations of water quality standards	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact WQ-19d: Delta Salinity on the Old River at Rock Slough	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No additional violations of water quality standards	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-19e: Delta Water Quality on the Delta-Mendota Canal at Jones Pumping Plant	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No additional violations of water quality standards	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-19f: Delta Water Quality on the West Canal at the Mouth of the Clifton Court Forebay	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No additional violations of water quality standards	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-19g: Delta Salinity on the San Joaquin River at Vernalis	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No additional violations of water quality standards	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-19h: Delta Salinity on the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No additional violations of water quality standards	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-19i: Delta Salinity on the Old River near the Middle River	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No additional violations of water quality standards	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact WQ-19j: Delta Salinity on the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No additional violations of water quality standards	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact WQ-20: X2 Position	N-A	NA	–	PS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	No increase in number of months in which X2 is out of compliance in extended study area (Delta)	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
<b>Noise and Vibration</b>						
Impact Noise-1: Exposure of Sensitive Receptors in the Primary Study Area to Project-Generated Construction Noise	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Short-term	On-site heavy duty construction equipment at other project sites – exterior noise levels at noise-sensitive receptors located within 75 – 7,000 feet of construction activity could exceed applicable standards	S	Mitigation Measure Noise-1: Implement Measures to Prevent Exposure of Sensitive Receptors to Temporary Construction Noise at Project Construction Sites.	LTS
	CP4–CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1–CP3, but greater noise related to gravel augmentation and habitat restoration along the upper Sacramento River	S	Mitigation Measure Noise-1: Implement Measures to Prevent Exposure of Sensitive Receptors to Temporary Construction Noise at Project Construction Sites.	LTS
Impact Noise-2: Exposure of Sensitive Receptors in the Primary Study Area to Project-Generated Vibration During Construction	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Noise-3: Exposure of Sensitive Receptors in the Primary Study Area to Project-Generated Mobile Source Noise During Operations	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term and long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. "–" = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
<b>Hazards and Hazardous Materials and Waste</b>						
Impact Haz-1: Wildland Fire Risk (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Increased risk of ignition during construction	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-1: Coordinate and Assist Public Services Agencies to Reduce Fire Hazards.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but greater and longer construction duration	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-1: Coordinate and Assist Public Services Agencies to Reduce Fire Hazards.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater and longer construction duration	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-1: Coordinate and Assist Public Services Agencies to Reduce Fire Hazards.	LTS
Impact Haz-2: Release of Potentially Hazardous Materials or Hazardous Waste (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Risk of release of hazardous materials during construction	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-2: Reduce Potential for Release of Hazardous Materials and Waste.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but greater and longer construction duration	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-2: Reduce Potential for Release of Hazardous Materials and Waste.	LTS
	CP3	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater and longer construction duration	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-2: Reduce Potential for Release of Hazardous Materials and Waste.	LTS
	CP4-CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP3, but greater construction	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-2: Reduce Potential for Release of Hazardous Materials and Waste.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Haz-3: Exposure of Workers to Hazardous Materials (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Risk of exposure to hazardous materials during construction	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but greater and longer duration	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater and longer duration construction	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP4-CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP3, but greater construction	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Haz-4: Exposure of Sensitive Receptors to Hazardous Materials (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Risk of exposure to hazardous materials during construction	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-4: Reduce Potential for Exposure of Sensitive Receptors to Hazardous Materials or Waste.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but greater and longer construction duration	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-4: Reduce Potential for Exposure of Sensitive Receptors to Hazardous Materials or Waste.	LTS
	CP3	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater and longer construction duration	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-4: Reduce Potential for Exposure of Sensitive Receptors to Hazardous Materials or Waste.	LTS
	CP4-CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP3, but greater construction	PS	Mitigation Measure Haz-4: Reduce Potential for Exposure of Sensitive Receptors to Hazardous Materials or Waste.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Haz-5: Wildland Fire Risk (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Haz-6: Release of Potentially Hazardous Materials or Hazardous Waste (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Haz-7: Exposure of Workers to Hazardous Materials (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Haz-8: Exposure of Sensitive Receptors to Hazardous Materials (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
<b>Agriculture and Important Farmlands</b>						
Impact Ag-1: Direct and Indirect Conversion of Important Farmland to Nonagricultural Uses and Cancellation of Williamson Act Contracts in the Vicinity of Shasta Lake	N-A	Permanent	–	PS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Permanent	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Ag-2: Direct and Indirect Conversion of Forest Land to Nonforest Uses in the Vicinity of Shasta Lake	N-A	NA	NA	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	Permanent conversion of forest land by inundation and infrastructure relocation	S	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	SU
	CP2	Permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater.	S	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Similar to CP1 and CP2, but greater.	S	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	SU
Impact Ag-3: Direct and Indirect Conversion of Important Farmland to Nonagricultural Uses and Cancellation of Williamson Act Contracts Along the Upper Sacramento River	N-A	Permanent	–	PS	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	Inundation of lands or soil saturation due to increased flows.	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Ag-4: Direct and Indirect Conversion of Forest Land to Nonforest Uses Along the Upper Sacramento River	N-A	Permanent	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	Altered dynamics and structure of forests in the riparian corridor along the upper Sacramento River due to increased flows	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Ag-5: Direct and Indirect Conversion of Important Farmland to Nonagricultural Uses and Cancellation of Williamson Act Contracts in the Extended Study Area	N-A	Permanent	–	PS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Permanent	Inundation of lands or soil saturation due to increased flows.	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Ag-6: Direct and Indirect Conversion of Forest Land to Nonforest Uses in the Extended Study Area	N-A	Permanent	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Permanent	Altered dynamics and structure of forests in the riparian corridor in the extended study area due to increased flows	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
<b>Fisheries and Aquatic Ecosystems</b>						
Impact Aqua-1: Effects on Nearshore, Warm-Water Habitat in Shasta Lake from Project Operations	N-A	Permanent	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Permanent	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Aqua-2: Effects on Nearshore, Warm-Water Habitat in Shasta Lake from Project Construction	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Aqua-3: Effects on Cold-Water Habitat in Shasta Lake	N-A	Long-term	–	PS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Aqua-4: Effects on Special-Status Aquatic Mollusks	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Permanent	–	PS	Mitigation Measure Aqua-4: Implement Mitigation Measure Geo-2: Replace Lost Ecological Functions of Aquatic Habitats by Restoring Existing Degraded Aquatic Habitats in the Vicinity of the Impact.	LTS
Impact Aqua-5: Effects on Special-Status Fish Species	N-A	–	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	–	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Aqua-6: Creation or Removal of Barriers to Fish Between Tributaries and Shasta Lake	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Permanent	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Aqua-7: Effects on Spawning and Rearing Habitat of Adfluvial Salmonids in Low-Gradient Tributaries to Shasta Lake	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	5.4 miles of low-gradient reaches	S	Mitigation Measure Aqua-7: Implement Mitigation Measure Geo-2: Replace Lost Ecological Functions of Aquatic Habitats by Restoring Existing Degraded Aquatic Habitats in the Vicinity of the Impact	LTS
	CP2	Permanent	7.4 miles of low-gradient reaches	S	Mitigation Measure Aqua-7: Implement Mitigation Measure Geo-2: Replace Lost Ecological Functions of Aquatic Habitats by Restoring Existing Degraded Aquatic Habitats in the Vicinity of the Impact	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	11 miles of low-gradient reaches	S	Mitigation Measure Aqua-7: Implement Mitigation Measure Geo-2: Replace Lost Ecological Functions of Aquatic Habitats by Restoring Existing Degraded Aquatic Habitats in the Vicinity of the Impact	LTS
Impact Aqua-8: Effects on Aquatic Connectivity in Non-Fish-Bearing Tributaries to Shasta Lake	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	12.6 miles of non-fish-bearing tributary habitat	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Permanent	17.3 miles of non-fish-bearing tributary habitat	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	24.0 miles of non-fish-bearing tributary habitat	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Aqua-9: Effects on Water Quality at Livingston Stone Hatchery	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
Impact Aqua-10: Loss or Degradation of Aquatic Habitat in the Upper Sacramento River During Construction Activities	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term and long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Aqua-11: Release and Exposure of Contaminants in the Upper Sacramento River During Construction Activities	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term and long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Aqua-12: Changes in Flow and Water Temperature in the Upper Sacramento River Resulting from Project Operation—Chinook Salmon	N-A	NA	–	PS	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Improved flow and water temperature conditions in the upper Sacramento River	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater benefits	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 and CP2, but greater benefits	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP4	Long-term	Similar to CP1- CP3 & CP5, but greater benefits	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Aqua-13: Changes in Flow and Water Temperature in the Upper Sacramento River Resulting from Project Operations— Steelhead, Green Sturgeon, Sacramento Splittail, American Shad, and Striped Bass	N-A	NA	–	PS	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Slightly improved flow and water temperature conditions in the upper Sacramento River	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater in magnitude	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater in magnitude	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP4	Long-term	Similar to CP1–CP3 & CP5, but greater in magnitude	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Aqua-14: Reduction in Ecologically Important Geomorphic Processes in the Upper Sacramento River Resulting from Reduced Frequency and Magnitude of Intermediate to High Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	PS	Mitigation Measure Aqua-14: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Aqua-15: Changes in Flow and Water Temperatures in the Lower Sacramento River and Tributaries and Trinity River Resulting from Project Operation – Fish Species of Primary Management Concern	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	PS	Mitigation Measure Aqua-15: Maintain Flows in the Feather River, American River, and Trinity River Consistent with Existing Regulatory and Operational Requirements and Agreements.	LTS
Impact Aqua-16: Reduction in Ecologically Important Geomorphic Processes in the Lower Sacramento River Resulting from Reduced Frequency and Magnitude of Intermediate to High Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	PS	Mitigation Measure Aqua-16: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
Impact Aqua-17: Effects to Delta Fishery Habitat Resulting from Changes to Delta Outflow	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Aqua-18: Effects to Delta Fishery Habitat Resulting from Changes to Delta Inflow	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Aqua-19: Effects to Delta Fisheries Resulting from Changes in Sacramento River Inflow	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Aqua-20: Effects to Delta Fisheries Resulting from Changes in San Joaquin River Flow at Vernalis	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1 - CP5	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
Impact Aqua-21: Reduction in Low Salinity Habitat Conditions Resulting from an Upstream Shift in X2 Location	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Aqua-22: Increase in Mortality of Species of Primary Management Concern as a Result of Increased Reverse Flows in Old and Middle Rivers	N-A	NA	NA	NI	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Aqua-23: Increase in the Risk of Entrainment or Salvage of Species of Primary Management Concern at CVP and SWP Export Facilities Due to Changes in CVP and SWP Exports	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	Long-term	–	PS	None proposed because operations will be guided by RPAs established by NMFS and USFWS BOs to reduce any impacts to listed fish species	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Aqua-24: Impacts on Aquatic Habitats and Fish Populations in the CVP and SWP Service Areas Resulting from Modifications to Existing Flow Regimes	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
<b>Botanical Resources and Wetlands</b>						
Impact Bot-1: Loss of Federally or State Listed Plant Species	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
Impact Bot-2: Loss of MSCS Covered Species	N-A	Permanent	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	All or portions of MSCS plant populations could be inundated	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-2: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Avoid Populations; Relocate MSCS Plants; and Revegetate Affected Areas.	SU
	CP2	Permanent	Greater than CP1	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-2: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Avoid Populations; Relocate MSCS Plants; and Revegetate Affected Areas.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Greater than CP1 & CP2	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-2: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Avoid Populations; Relocate MSCS Plants; and Revegetate Affected Areas.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Bot-3: Loss of USFS Sensitive, BLM Sensitive, or CRPR Species	N-A	Permanent	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	All or portions of USFS sensitive, BLM sensitive, and CRPR species plant populations could be inundated	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-3: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Avoid Populations; Relocate USFS Sensitive, BLM Sensitive, and CRPR Plants and Revegetate Affected Areas.	SU
	CP2	Permanent	Greater than CP1	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-3: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Avoid Populations; Relocate USFS Sensitive, BLM Sensitive, and CRPR Plants and Revegetate Affected Areas.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Greater than CP1 & CP2	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-3: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Avoid Populations; Relocate USFS Sensitive, BLM Sensitive, and CRPR Plants and Revegetate Affected Areas.	SU
Impact Bot-4: Loss of Jurisdictional Waters	N-A	Permanent	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	Loss of jurisdictional waters caused by flooding the impoundment area and discharge of fill associated with the relocation of facilities and dam construction	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-4: Mitigate Loss of Jurisdictional Waters.	SU
	CP2	Permanent	Greater than CP1	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-4: Mitigate Loss of Jurisdictional Waters.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Greater than CP1 & CP2	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-4: Mitigate Loss of Jurisdictional Waters.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Bot-5: Loss of General Vegetation Habitats	N-A	Permanent	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	Loss of general vegetation habitats because of inundation, vegetation removal, or construction activities	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-5: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Loss of General Vegetation Habitats.	SU
	CP2	Permanent	Greater than CP1	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-5: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Loss of General Vegetation Habitats.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Greater than CP1 & CP2	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-5: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Loss of General Vegetation Habitats.	SU
Impact Bot-6: Spread of Noxious and Invasive Weeds	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term and/or permanent	Spread of noxious and invasive weeds as a result of ground-disturbing activities during construction and an increased number of vectors	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-6: Develop and Implement a Weed Management Plan In Conjunction with Stakeholders.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term and/or permanent	Greater than CP1	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-6: Develop and Implement a Weed Management Plan In Conjunction with Stakeholders.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Long-term and/or permanent	Greater than CP1 & CP2	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-6: Develop and Implement a Weed Management Plan In Conjunction with Stakeholders.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Bot-7: Altered Structure and Species Composition and Loss of Sensitive Plant Communities and Special-Status Plant Species Resulting from Altered Flow Regimes	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
Impact Bot-7: Altered Structure and Species Composition and Loss of Sensitive Plant Communities and Special-Status Plant Species Resulting from Altered Flow Regimes (contd.)	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Altered flow regimes on the upper Sacramento River could alter the structure and species composition or cause the loss of special-status species and habitat	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Greater than CP1 & CP4	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Greater than CP1, CP2 & CP4	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Bot-8: Conflict with Approved Local or Regional Plans with Objectives of Riparian Habitat Protection or Watershed Management	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Adverse effects on riparian communities along the upper Sacramento River in conflict with local or regional plans	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-8: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Greater than CP1 & CP4	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-8: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Greater than CP1, CP2 & CP4	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-8: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Bot-9: Disturbance or Removal of Designated Critical Habitat for Special-Status Species	N-A	Long-term and/or permanent	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term and/or permanent	Small reduction in the frequency and magnitude of overbank flows could affect vernal pool habitats, if present	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term and/or permanent	Greater than CP1 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term and/or permanent	Greater than CP1, CP2 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Bot-10: Loss of Sensitive Plant Communities and Special-Status Plant Species Resulting from Induced Growth	N-A	Permanent	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Permanent	Increased water yield for water districts in the primary study area	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Permanent	Greater than CP1 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Permanent	Greater than CP1, CP2 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Bot-11: Loss of Sensitive Natural Communities or Habitats Resulting from Implementing the Gravel Augmentation Program or Restoring Riparian, Floodplain, and Side Channel Habitats	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Long-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Long-term	Potential removal of riparian and wetland vegetation or the degradation of riparian and wetland habitats	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-11: Revegetate Disturbed Areas, Consult with CDFW.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Bot-12: Loss of Special-Status Plants Resulting from Implementing the Gravel Augmentation Program, or Restoring Riparian, Floodplain, and Side Channel Habitats	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Long-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Long-term	Vegetation removal and gravel placement could result in the loss of special-status plants if present	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-12: Conduct Preconstruction Surveys for Special-Status Plants and Avoid Special-Status Plant Populations During Construction.	LTS
Impact Bot-13: Spread of Noxious and Invasive Weeds Resulting from Implementing the Gravel Augmentation Program, Restoring Riparian, Floodplain, and Side Channel Habitats	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Long-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Long-term	Potential spread of noxious and invasive weeds as a result of vegetation clearing and grubbing and an increased number of vectors	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-13: Implement Weed Management Measures and Revegetation.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Bot-14: Altered Structure and Species Composition and Loss of Sensitive Plant Communities and Special-Status Plant Species Resulting from Altered Flow Regimes on the Lower Sacramento River	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Altered flow regimes on the lower Sacramento River could alter the structure and species composition or cause the loss of special-status species and habitat	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-14: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Greater than CP1 & CP4	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-14: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Greater than CP1, CP2 & CP4	S	Mitigation Measure Bot-14: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Bot-15: Conflict with Approved Local or Regional Plans with Objectives of Riparian Habitat Protection or Watershed Management Along the Lower Sacramento River	N-A	Long-term	–	PS	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Adverse effects on riparian communities along the lower Sacramento River in conflict with local or regional plans	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-15: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Greater than CP1 & CP4	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-15: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Greater than CP1, CP2 & CP4	PS	Mitigation Measure Bot-15: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Bot-16: Loss of Sensitive Plant Communities and Special-Status Plant Species Resulting from Induced Growth Along the Lower Sacramento River and in the Delta	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Increased water yield for water districts in the extended study area along the lower Sacramento River	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Greater than CP1 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Greater than CP1, CP2 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Bot-17: Altered Structure and Species Composition and Loss of Sensitive Plant Communities and Special-Status Plant Species Resulting from Altered Flow Regimes in the CVP/SWP Service Areas	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Altered flow regimes in the CVP/SWP service areas could alter the structure and species composition or cause the loss of special-status species and habitat	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Greater than CP1 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Greater than CP1, CP2 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Bot-18: Conflict with Approved Local or Regional Plans with Objectives of Riparian Habitat Protection or Watershed Management in the CVP/SWP Service Areas	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Adverse effects on riparian communities in the CVP/SWP service areas in conflict with local or regional plans	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Greater than CP1 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Greater than CP1, CP2 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Bot-19: Loss of Sensitive Plant Communities and Special-Status Plant Species Resulting from Induced Growth in the CVP/SWP Service Areas	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Increased water yield for water districts in the CVP/SWP service areas	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Greater than CP1 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Greater than CP1, CP2 & CP4	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
<b>Wildlife Resources</b>						
Impact Wild-1: Take and Loss of Habitat for the Shasta Salamander	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and long-term	Loss of approximately 42 acres of limestone habitat and 4,056 acres of non-limestone habitat	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-1: Avoid, Relocate, and Acquire Mitigation Lands for Shasta Salamander.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and long-term	Loss of approximately 45 acres of limestone habitat and 4,536 acres of non-limestone habitat	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-1: Avoid, Relocate, and Acquire Mitigation Lands for Shasta Salamander.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and permanent	Loss of approximately 51 acres of limestone habitat and 5,266 acres of non-limestone habitat	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-1: Avoid, Relocate, and Acquire Mitigation Lands for Shasta Salamander.	SU
Impact Wild-2: Impact on the Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog and Tailed Frog and Their Habitat	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and permanent	Loss of approximately habitat	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-2: Avoid, Relocate, and Acquire Mitigation Lands for Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog and Tailed Frog.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-2: Avoid, Relocate, and Acquire Mitigation Lands for Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog and Tailed Frog.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-2: Avoid, Relocate, and Acquire Mitigation Lands for Foothill Yellow-Legged Frog and Tailed Frog.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-3: Impact on the Northwestern Pond Turtle and Its Habitat	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and permanent	Loss of habitat	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-3: Avoid, Relocate, and Acquire Mitigation Lands for Northwestern Pond Turtle.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-3: Avoid, Relocate, and Acquire Mitigation Lands for Northwestern Pond Turtle.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-3: Avoid, Relocate, and Acquire Mitigation Lands for Northwestern Pond Turtle.	SU
Impact Wild-4: Impact on the American Peregrine Falcon	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	Loss of nests	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-4: Conduct Preconstruction Surveys for the American Peregrine Falcon and Establish Buffers.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-5: Take and Loss of Habitat for the Bald Eagle	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Inundation of nest trees, increase of prey habitat in primary study area	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-5: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct Protocol-Level Surveys for the Bald Eagle and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-5: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct Protocol-Level Surveys for the Bald Eagle and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-5: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct Protocol-Level Surveys for the Bald Eagle and Establish Buffers.	SU
Impact Wild-6: Take and Loss of Nesting and Foraging Habitat for the Northern Spotted Owl	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and permanent	Loss of nests and habitat	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-6: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct Protocol-Level Surveys for the Northern Spotted Owl and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-6: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct Protocol-Level Surveys for the Northern Spotted Owl and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-6: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct Protocol-Level Surveys for the Northern Spotted Owl and Establish Buffers.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable. TS = too speculative for meaningful consideration. NDHA = not disproportionately high and adverse. DHA = disproportionately high and adverse.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-7: Impact on the Purple Martin and Its Habitat	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and long-term	Loss of potential nest sites in primary study area	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-7: Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for Purple Martin and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater loss of nest sites	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-7: Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for Purple Martin and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater loss of nest sites	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-7: Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for Purple Martin and Establish Buffers.	SU
Impact Wild-8: Impacts on the Willow Flycatcher, Vaux's Swift, Yellow Warbler, and Yellow-Breasted Chat and Their Foraging and Nesting Habitat	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and permanent	Loss of nests and habitat	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-8: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for the Willow Flycatcher, Vaux's Swift, Yellow Warbler, and Yellow-Breasted Chat and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-8: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for the Willow Flycatcher, Vaux's Swift, Yellow Warbler, and Yellow-Breasted Chat and Establish Buffers.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. "–" = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-8: Impacts on the Willow Flycatcher, Vaux's Swift, Yellow Warbler, and Yellow-Breasted Chat and Their Foraging and Nesting Habitat (contd.)	CP3-CP5	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-8: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for the Willow Flycatcher, Vaux's Swift, Yellow Warbler, and Yellow-Breasted Chat and Establish Buffers.	SU
Impact Wild-9: Impacts on the Long-Eared Owl, Northern Goshawk, Cooper's Hawk, Great Blue Heron, and Osprey and Their Foraging and Nesting Habitat	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and permanent	Loss of nests and habitat	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-9: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for the Long-Eared Owl, Northern Goshawk, Cooper's Hawk, Great Blue Heron, and Osprey and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-9: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for the Long-Eared Owl, Northern Goshawk, Cooper's Hawk, Great Blue Heron, and Osprey and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP3-CP5	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-9: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for the Long-Eared Owl, Northern Goshawk, Cooper's Hawk, Great Blue Heron, and Osprey and Establish Buffers.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. "–" = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-10: Take and Loss of Habitat for the Pacific Fisher	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and permanent	Construction-related mortality and loss of habitat	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-10: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct Preconstruction Surveys for the Pacific Fisher and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-10: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct Preconstruction Surveys for the Pacific Fisher and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-10: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct Preconstruction Surveys for the Pacific Fisher and Establish Buffers.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-11: Impacts on Special-Status Bats (Pallid Bat, Spotted Bat, Western Red Bat, Western Mastiff Bat, Townsend's Big-Eared Bat, Long-Eared Myotis, and Yuma Myotis), the American Marten, and Ringtails and Their Habitat	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and permanent	Construction-related mortality and loss of habitat in primary study area	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-11: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for Special-Status Bats, American Marten, and Ringtails and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-11: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for Special-Status Bats, American Marten, and Ringtails and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-11: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands; Conduct a Preconstruction Survey for Special-Status Bats, American Marten, and Ringtails and Establish Buffers.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-12: Impacts on Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks (Shasta Sideband, Wintu Sideband, Shasta Chaparral, and Shasta Hesperian) and Their Habitat	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and permanent	Ground-disturbing activities, inundation of habitat	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-12: Avoid Suitable Habitat; Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-12: Avoid Suitable Habitat; Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	S	Mitigation Measure Wild-12: Avoid Suitable Habitat; Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks.	SU
Impact Wild-13: Permanent Loss of General Wildlife Habitat	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	Inundation of habitat	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-13: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Permanent Loss of General Wildlife Habitat.	SU
	CP2	Permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-13: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Permanent Loss of General Wildlife Habitat.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-13: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Permanent Loss of General Wildlife Habitat.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-14: Impacts on Other Birds of Prey (Red-Tailed Hawk and Red-Shouldered Hawk) and Migratory Bird Species (American Robin, Anna's Hummingbird) and Their Foraging and Nesting Habitat	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and long-term	Loss of nests and habitat	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-14: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands and Conduct Preconstruction Surveys for Other Nesting Raptors and Migratory Birds and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-14: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands and Conduct Preconstruction Surveys for Other Nesting Raptors and Migratory Birds and Establish Buffers.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-14: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands and Conduct Preconstruction Surveys for Other Nesting Raptors and Migratory Birds and Establish Buffers.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-15: Loss of Critical Deer Winter and Fawning Range	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and long-term	Loss of wintering and fawning range	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-15: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Permanent Loss of Critical Deer Wintering and Fawning Range.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-15: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Permanent Loss of Critical Deer Wintering and Fawning Range.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (larger area of inundation)	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-15: Acquire and Preserve Mitigation Lands for Permanent Loss of Critical Deer Wintering and Fawning Range.	SU
Impact Wild-16: Take and Loss of California Red-Legged Frog	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	[TBD]	[TBD]	[TBD]	[TBD]

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-17: Impacts on Riparian-Associated Special-Status Wildlife Resulting from Modifications to the Existing Flow Regime in the Primary Study Area	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1, CP4	Long-term	Adverse effects on habitat for a variety of riparian-dependent special-status species	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-17: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	CP2 similar to CP1 and CP4 but greater in magnitude	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-17: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	CP3 & CP5 similar to CP1, CP2, and CP4, but greater in magnitude;	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-17: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-18: Impacts on Bank Swallow in the Primary Study Area Resulting from Modifications of Geomorphic Processes	N-A	Long-term	Reduction in rate of bank erosion	LTS	NA	–
	CP1, CP4	Long-term	CP4 identical to CP1	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	CP2 similar to CP1 but greater in magnitude	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	CP3 & CP5 similar to CP1–CP2, but greater in magnitude	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Wild-19: Disturbance or Removal of Vernal Pool Habitat for Special-Status Wildlife from Changes in Flow Regime	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
Impact Wild-20: Consistency with Local and Regional Plans with Goals of Promoting Riparian Habitat in the Primary Study Area	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1, CP4	Long-term	Goals of local and regional plans could be more difficult to attain	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-20: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	CP2 similar to CP1 but greater in magnitude	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-20: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-20: Consistency with Local and Regional Plans with Goals of Promoting Riparian Habitat in the Primary Study Area (contd.)	CP3–CP5	Long-term	CP3 & CP5 similar to CP1–CP2, but greater in magnitude	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-20: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS
Impact Wild-21: Impacts on Riparian-Associated Special-Status Wildlife Resulting from the Gravel Augmentation Program	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Long-term	–	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-21: Conduct Preconstruction Surveys for Elderberry Shrubs, Northwestern Pond Turtle, and Nesting Riparian Raptors and Other Nesting Birds. Avoid Removal or Degradation of Elderberry Shrubs and Avoid Vegetation Removal near Active Nest Sites.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-22: Impacts on Riparian-Associated Special-Status Wildlife Species Resulting from Restoration Projects	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Long-term	–	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-22: Implement Mitigation Measure Wild-21: Conduct Preconstruction Surveys for Elderberry Shrubs, Northwestern Pond Turtle, and Nesting Riparian Raptors and Other Nesting Birds. Avoid Removal or Degradation of Elderberry Shrubs and Avoid Vegetation Removal near Active Nest Sites.	LTS
Impact Wild-23: Impacts on Riparian-Associated and Aquatic Special-Status Wildlife Resulting from Modifications to Existing Flow Regimes in the Lower Sacramento River and Delta	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	Adverse effects on habitat for a variety of riparian-dependent special-status species	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-23: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable. <sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-24: Impacts on Bank Swallow Along the Lower Sacramento River Resulting from Modifications of Geomorphic Processes	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	Reduction in rate of bank erosion	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Wild-25: Disturbance or Removal of Vernal Pool Habitat for Special-Status Wildlife Along the Lower Sacramento River and in the Delta from Changes in Flow Regime of the Sacramento River and Affected Tributaries, and Changes in Seasonal Water Availability	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
Impact Wild-26: Consistency with Local and Regional Plans with Goals of Promoting Riparian Habitat along the Lower Sacramento River and in the Delta	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	Goals of local and regional plans could be more difficult to attain	PS	Mitigation Measure Wild-26: Implement Mitigation Measure Bot-7: Develop and Implement a Riverine Ecosystem Mitigation and Adaptive Management Plan to Avoid and Compensate for the Impact of Altered Flow Regimes on Riparian and Wetland Communities.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Wild-27: Impacts on Riparian-Associated or Aquatic Special-Status Wildlife in the CVP/SWP Service Areas Resulting from Modifications to Existing Flow Regimes	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
<b>Cultural Resources</b>						
Impact Culture-1: Disturbance or Destruction of Archaeological and Historical Resources Due to Construction or Inundation	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	355 localities potentially containing historic-era remains and 212±54 prehistoric resources within inundation area	S	Mitigation Measure Culture-1: Develop and Implement measures identified in an NHPA Section 106 MOA or PA.	LTS
	CP2	Permanent	371 localities potentially containing historic-era remains and 224±57 prehistoric resources within inundation area	S	Mitigation Measure Culture-1: Develop and Implement measures identified in an NHPA Section 106 MOA or PA.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	391 localities potentially containing historic-era remains and 243±63 prehistoric resources within inundation area	S	Mitigation Measure Culture-1: Develop and Implement measures identified in an NHPA Section 106 MOA or PA.	LTS
Impact Culture-2: Inundation of Traditional Cultural Properties	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Permanent	–	S	Adverse effects will be avoided, minimized, or mitigated through project redesign, when warranted, or through the development and implementation of an MOA or PA.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Culture-3: Disturbance or Destruction of Archaeological and Historical Resources near the Upper Sacramento River Due to Construction	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1-CP3	Permanent		NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4-CP5	Permanent	–	S	Mitigation Measure Culture-3: Implement Mitigation Measure Culture-1: Develop and Implement measures identified in an NHPA Section 106 MOA or PA.	LTS
<b>Indian Trust Assets</b>						
No impacts to ITAs were identified						
<b>Socioeconomics, Population, and Housing</b>						
Impact Socio-1 (No-Action): Potential for Reduced Employment Opportunities for Lower Sacramento River and Delta Area Residents Impact Socio-1 (CP1-CP5) Short-Term Increase in Population and Housing Demand in the Primary Study Area Resulting from Construction-Related Activities	N-A	Short-term	Potential periodic water and power supply disruptions	PS	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	Short-term	Construction labor is expected to come from the local population	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Socio-2 (No-Action): Potential for Temporary Disruptions in Business and Industrial Activity in the Lower Sacramento River and Delta Area Impact Socio-2 (CP1–CP5): Short-Term Increases in Direct, Indirect, and Induced Employment in the Primary Study Area Related to Construction Activities	N-A	Temporary	Potential periodic water or power supply disruptions	PS	NA	–
	CP1	Temporary	300 new construction jobs, 390 new indirect jobs, and 600 induced jobs	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Temporary	300 new direct construction jobs, 600 new indirect jobs, and 600 induced jobs	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3–CP4	Short-term	350 new direct construction jobs, 450 new indirect jobs, and 700 induced jobs	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP5	Short-term	360 new direct construction jobs, 470 new indirect jobs, and 710 induced jobs	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Socio-3 (No-Action): Potential for Reduced Employment Opportunities for Residents Within the CVP and SWP Service Areas Impact Socio-3 (CP1–CP5): Potential for Temporary Reduction in the Labor Force of Related Industrial Sectors in the Primary Study Area as a Result of Direct Construction-Related Employment	N-A	Short-term	Potential water or power supply disruptions	PS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Socio-4 (No-Action): Potential for Temporary Disruptions in Business and Industrial Activity in the CVP and SWP Service Areas Impact Socio-4 (CP1–CP5): Short-Term Increases in Direct, Indirect, and Induced Personal Income Paid to Employees in the Primary Study Area Hired for Construction-Related Activities	N-A	Temporary	Potential water or power supply disruptions	PS	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	\$126.2 million in personal annual incomes in the local economic study area	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Short-term	\$126.2 million in personal annual incomes	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3	Short-term	\$146.2 million in personal annual incomes	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP4	Short-term	\$147.1 million in personal annual incomes	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP5	Short-term	\$149.7 million in personal annual incomes	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Socio-5: Short-Term Increases in Sales and Profits for Businesses in the Primary Study Area that Support the Construction Industry	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	– (36-month construction period)	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but more beneficial (48-month construction period)	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3– CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but more beneficial (60-month construction period)	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Socio-6: Short-Term Increase in State and Local Sales Tax Revenues in the Primary Study Area from Construction-Related Personal Income and Purchases	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Increased personal income, direct income and indirect and induced income during the construction period	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to, but more beneficial than CP1	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3	Short-term	Similar to, but more beneficial than CP2	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP4-CP5	Short-term	Similar to, but more beneficial than CP3	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Socio-7: Long-Term Reduction in the Adverse Economic Effects of Flooding in the Primary Study Area	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Reduced risk of flooding below Shasta Dam	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to, but more beneficial than CP1	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3-CP5	Long-term	Similar to, but more beneficial than CP1 & CP2	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Socio-8: Long-Term Increases in Direct Employment in the Primary Study Area Related to Project Operations	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	Long-term	Two or more new maintenance-related positions for the Shasta Dam facilities	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Socio-9: Potential Temporary Increase in Indirect Employment in Construction-Related Businesses of the Lower Sacramento River and Delta	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Temporary increase in short-term, construction-related, State sales and income tax revenues	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but more beneficial than CP1	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	Similar to, but more beneficial than CP1 & CP2	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Socio-10: Short-Term Increases in Sales and Profits for Businesses in the Lower Sacramento River and Delta Area That Support the Construction Industry	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Some local purchase of construction materials	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Socio-11: Short-Term Increase in State Sales and Income Tax Revenues in the Lower Sacramento River and Delta Area from Construction-Related Personal Income and Purchases	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Short-term increase in State sales and income tax revenues	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Socio-12: Long-Term Reduction in the Adverse Economic Effects of Flooding in the Lower Sacramento River and Delta Area	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Reduced risk of flooding below Shasta Dam	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Socio-13: Short-Term Increases in Sales and Profits for Businesses in the CVP and SWP Service Areas That Support the Construction Industry	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Some purchase of construction materials within the extended study area	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Socio-14: Potential Temporary Reduction in Shasta Project Water or Hydropower Supplied to the CVP and SWP Service Areas During Construction	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Temporary shortages in water or hydropower caused by lowered reservoir levels during construction	PS	Mitigation Measure Socio-14: Secure Replacement Water or Hydropower During Project Construction.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but greater construction period duration	PS	Mitigation Measure Socio-14: Secure Replacement Water or Hydropower During Project Construction.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater construction period duration	PS	Mitigation Measure Socio-14: Secure Replacement Water or Hydropower During Project Construction.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Socio-15: Short-Term Increase in State Sales and Income Tax Revenues in the CVP and SWP Service Areas from Construction-Related Personal Income and Purchases	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Temporary increase in short-term, construction-related, State sales and income tax revenues	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but more beneficial than CP1	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	Similar to, but more beneficial than CP1 & CP2	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Socio-16: Long-Term Increase in Agricultural Income and Jobs in the CVP and SWP Service Areas as a Result of Improved Water Availability and Reliability	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Increased agricultural net income due to improved water reliability	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Socio-17: Reduction in Risk of Potential Water and Power Shortages (and Related Economic Activity) in the CVP and SWP Service Areas as a Result of Long-Term Improvements to Water and Power Supply Reliability	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Reduced risk of urban water and power shortages due to improved water reliability	B	No mitigation needed, thus none proposed.	B
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but more beneficial			
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but more beneficial	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
<b>Land Use and Planning</b>						
Impact LU-1: Disruption of Existing Land Uses (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and long-term	Short-term disruption of land uses of parcels around Shasta Lake and vicinity during construction and relocation activities; long-term disruptions of land use could also result from project operations.	PS	Mitigation Measure LU-1: Minimize and/or Avoid Temporary Disruptions to Local Communities.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1 but greater	PS	Mitigation Measure LU-1: Minimize and/or Avoid Temporary Disruptions to Local Communities.	SU
	CP3 – CP5	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2 but greater	PS	Mitigation Measure LU-1: Minimize and/or Avoid Temporary Disruptions to Local Communities.	SU
Impact LU-2: Conflict with Existing Land Use Goals and Policies of Affected Jurisdictions (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and long-term	Inundation and relocation that could conflict with land use goals and policies	PS	Mitigation Measure LU-2: Minimize and/or Avoid Conflicts with Land Use Goals and Policies.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1 but greater	PS	Mitigation Measure LU-2: Minimize and/or Avoid Conflicts with Land Use Goals and Policies.	SU
	CP3 – CP5	Short-term And long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2 but greater	PS	Mitigation Measure LU-2: Minimize and/or Avoid Conflicts with Land Use Goals and Policies.	SU

**Notes:**

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact LU-3: Disruption of Existing Land Uses (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
Impact LU-4: Conflict with Existing Land Use Goals and Policies of Affected Jurisdictions (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	NA	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
<b>Recreation and Public Access</b>						
Impact Rec-1 (No-Action): Increased Use of Shasta Lake Recreation Facilities and Demand for Recreation Opportunities on Shasta Lake and in the Vicinity Impact Rec-1 (CP1–CP5): Seasonal Inundation of Shasta Lake Recreation Facilities or Portions of Recreation Facilities and Public Access at Pool Elevations Above the Current Full Pool Elevation	N-A	Short-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	99 affected facilities and infrastructure elements	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	122 affected facilities and infrastructure elements	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	163 affected facilities and infrastructure elements	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Rec-2 (No-Action): Increased Use and Demand for Recreation Opportunities on the Upper Sacramento River Impact Rec-2 (CP1– CP5): Temporary Construction-Related Disruption of Recreation Access and Activities at and near Shasta Dam	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Affect access to local recreation activities during construction period	PS	Mitigation Measure Rec-2: Provide Information About and Improve Alternate Recreation Access and Opportunities to Mitigate the Temporary Loss of Recreation Access and Opportunities During Construction at Shasta Dam.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but longer construction period	PS	Mitigation Measure Rec-2: Provide Information About and Improve Alternate Recreation Access and Opportunities to Mitigate the Temporary Loss of Recreation Access and Opportunities During Construction at Shasta Dam.	LTS
	CP3 CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but longer construction period	PS	Mitigation Measure Rec-2: Provide Information About and Improve Alternate Recreation Access and Opportunities to Mitigate the Temporary Loss of Recreation Access and Opportunities During Construction at Shasta Dam.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Rec-3 (No-Action): Increased Use and Demand for Recreation Opportunities on the Lower Sacramento River and in the Delta Impact Rec-3 (CP1–CP5): Effects on Boating and Other Recreation Use and Enjoyment of Shasta Lake as a Result of Changes in the Annual Drawdown of the Reservoir	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Rec-4 (No-Action): Increased Use and Demand for Recreation Opportunities in the CVP and SWP Service Areas Impact Rec-4 (CP1–CP5): Increased Hazards to Boaters and Other Recreationists at Shasta Lake from Standing Timber and Stumps Remaining in Untreated Areas of the Inundation Zone	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Approximately 730 acres of newly inundated area would receive no vegetation treatment, 220 acres would have overstory removal, and 150 acres would have complete removal	S	Mitigation Measure Rec-4: Provide Information to Shasta Lake Visitors About Potential Safety Hazards in Newly Inundated Areas from Standing Timber and Stumps.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Approximately 1,167 acres of newly inundated area would receive no vegetation treatment, 350 acres would have overstory removal, and 240 acres would have complete removal	S	Mitigation Measure Rec-4: Provide Information to Shasta Lake Visitors About Potential Safety Hazards in Newly Inundated Areas from Standing Timber and Stumps.	LTS
	CP3-CP5	Long-term	Approximately 1,738 acres of newly inundated area would receive no vegetation treatment, 500 acres would have overstory removal, and 340 acres would have complete removal	S	Mitigation Measure Rec-4: Provide Information to Shasta Lake Visitors About Potential Safety Hazards in Newly Inundated Areas from Standing Timber and Stumps.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Rec-5 (CP1–CP5): Seasonal Inundation of Portions of Recreation Facilities or Informal River Access Sites as a Result of Increased River Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Flow increases of <8 percent; inundation of small additional area	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1 and CP4, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3	Long-term	Similar to CP1, CP2, and CP4, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1-CP4, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Rec-6 (CP1–CP5): Increased Difficulty for Boaters in Using the Sacramento River as a Result of Increased River Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Flow increases of <8 percent; inundation of small additional area	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1 and CP4, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1, CP2, and CP4, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Rec-7 (CP1–CP5): Increased Difficulty for Swimmers and Waders in Using the Sacramento River as a Result of Increased River Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Flow increases of <8 percent; inundation of small additional area	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1 and CP4, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1, CP2, and CP4, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Rec-8 (CP1–CP5): Increased Usability of the Sacramento River for Boating and Water-Contact Recreation as a Result of Decreased River Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Flow decreases of <7 percent; inundation of small additional area	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Rec-9 (CP1–CP5): Enhanced Angling Opportunities in the Upper Sacramento River as a Result of Improved Flows and Reduced Water Temperatures	N-A	NA	NA	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Provide enhanced sport angling opportunities for all four runs of Chinook salmon	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2 & CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP4	Long-term	Similar to CP1, CP2, & CP 5, but greater	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Rec-10 (CP1–CP5): Disruption of Sacramento River Boating and Access Resulting from the Gravel Augmentation Program	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Short-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Short-term	Potential disruption during a 1-month period	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Rec-11 (CP1–CP5): Changes in Usability of Reading Island Fishing Access Boat Ramp and Enhanced Recreation at Upper Sacramento River Restoration Sites	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Long-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Long-term	–	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Rec-12 (CP1–CP5): Seasonal Inundation of Portions of River Recreation Facilities or Informal River Access Sites on the Lower Sacramento River and Rivers Below CVP and SWP Reservoirs as a Result of Increased River Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Flows would increase but would remain below winter and spring high flows experienced in most years –	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Rec-13 (CP1–CP5): Increased Difficulty for Boaters in Using the Lower Sacramento River and Rivers Below CVP and SWP Reservoirs as a Result of Increased River Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Increased mean monthly flows within the extended study area	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Rec-14 (CP1–CP5): Increased Difficulty for Swimmers and Waders in Using the Sacramento River and Rivers Below CVP and SWP Reservoirs as a Result of Increased River Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Increased mean monthly flows within the extended study area	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Rec-15 (CP1–CP5): Increased Difficulty for Boaters and Anglers in Using the Sacramento River and Rivers Below CVP and SWP Reservoirs as a Result of Decreased River Flows	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1 & CP4	Long-term	Increased mean monthly flows within the extended study area	PS	Mitigation Measure Rec-15: Implement Mitigation Measure Aqua-15: Maintain Flows in the Feather River, American River, and Trinity River Consistent with Existing Regulatory and Operational Requirements and Agreements.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to but potentially greater than CP1	PS	Mitigation Measure Rec-15: Implement Mitigation Measure Aqua-15: Maintain Flows in the Feather River, American River, and Trinity River Consistent with Existing Regulatory and Operational Requirements and Agreements.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Rec-15 (CP1–CP5): Increased Difficulty for Boaters and Anglers in Using the Sacramento River and Rivers Below CVP and SWP Reservoirs as a Result of Decreased River Flows (contd.)	CP3 & CP5	Long-term	Similar to but potentially greater than CP1 & CP2	PS	Mitigation Measure Rec-15: Implement Mitigation Measure Aqua-15: Maintain Flows in the Feather River, American River, and Trinity River Consistent with Existing Regulatory and Operational Requirements and Agreements.	LTS
<b>Aesthetics and Visual Resources</b>						
Impact Vis-1: Consistency with Guidelines for Visual Resources in the STNF LRMP (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1– CP5	Short-term and long- term	Degraded visual character and quality of primary study area	S	Mitigation Measure Vis-1: Amend the STNF LRMP to Include Revised VQOs for Developments at Turntable Bay marina.	SU
Impact Vis-2: Degradation and/or Obstruction of a Scenic View from Key Observation Points (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Scenic views obstructed or degraded in primary study area	S	Mitigation Measure Vis-2: Minimize Construction-Related Visual Impacts on Scenic Views From Key Observation Points.	SU
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but greater (acres, miles, duration)	S	Mitigation Measure Vis-2: Minimize Construction-Related Visual Impacts on Scenic Views From Key Observation Points.	SU
	CP3– CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1& CP2, but greater (acres, miles, duration)	S	Mitigation Measure Vis-2: Minimize Construction-Related Visual Impacts on Scenic Views From Key Observation Points.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Vis-3: Generation of Increased Daytime Glare and/or Nighttime Lighting (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term and long-term	Increased glare in primary study area	S	Mitigation Measure Vis-3: Minimize or Avoid Visual Impacts of Daytime Glare and Nighttime Lighting.	SU
	CP2	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater (amount, duration)	S	Mitigation Measure Vis-3: Minimize or Avoid Visual Impacts of Daytime Glare and Nighttime Lighting.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Short-term and long-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater (amount, duration)	S	Mitigation Measure Vis-3: Minimize or Avoid Visual Impacts of Daytime Glare and Nighttime Lighting.	SU
Impact Vis-4: Consistency with Federal and State Scenic Highway Requirements (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	Visible from SR 151.	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater vegetation removal would be visible	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater vegetation removal would be visible	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
<b>Transportation and Traffic</b>						
Impact Trans-1: Short-Term and Long-Term Increases in Traffic in the Primary Study Area in Relation to the Existing Traffic Load and Capacity of the Street System	N-A	Long-term	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Increase in one-way trips per day throughout the primary study area	LTS	Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan.	LTS
		Short-term	Increase in round trips per day	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater	LTS	Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan.	LTS
		Short-term	Similar to CP1, but over a longer period	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 and CP2, but greater	LTS	Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan.	LTS
		Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but over a longer period	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Trans-2: Adverse Effects on Access to Local Streets or Adjacent Uses in the Primary Study Area	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent and/or temporary	Road closures and detours or partial road closures, or a combination of both, at Shasta Lake	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-2: To Reduce Effects on Local Access, Implement Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan	LTS
	CP2	Permanent and/or temporary	Similar to CP1, but over a longer period	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-2: To Reduce Effects on Local Access, Implement Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Permanent and/or temporary	Similar to CP1 and CP2, but over a longer period	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-2: To Reduce Effects on Local Access, Implement Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan	LTS
Impact Trans-3: Hazards in the Primary Study Area Caused by a Design Feature	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	Relocated road segments and vehicular and railroad bridges would be designed to current engineering design standards	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP2	Permanent	Similar to CP1, but more road segments and bridges would be replaced	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Similar to CP1 and CP2, but more road segments & bridges would be replaced	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Trans-4: Adverse Effects on Emergency Access in the Primary Study Area	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Temporary	Road closures may result in increased response times for emergency vehicles	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-4: To Reduce Effects on Emergency Access, Implement Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan	LTS
	CP2	Temporary	Similar to CP1, but for a longer period	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-4: To Reduce Effects on Emergency Access, Implement Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan	LTS
	CP3	Temporary	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but for a longer period	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-4: To Reduce Effects on Emergency Access, Implement Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan	LTS
	CP4–CP5	Temporary	Similar to CP3, but with gravel augmentation	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-4: To Reduce Effects on Emergency Access, Implement Mitigation Measure Trans-1: Prepare and Implement a Traffic Control and Safety Assurance Plan	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Trans-5: Accelerated Degradation of Surface Transportation Facilities in the Primary Study Area	N-A	NA	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	Increase in round trips per day	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-5: Identify and Repair Roadway Segments Damaged by the Project.	LTS
	CP2	Permanent	Similar to CP1, but greater	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-5: Identify and Repair Roadway Segments Damaged by the Project.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater	PS	Mitigation Measure Trans-5: Identify and Repair Roadway Segments Damaged by the Project.	LTS
Impact Trans-6 (No-Action): Temporary Increase in Traffic in the Extended Study Area in Relation to the Existing Traffic Load and Capacity of the Street System	N-A	Temporary	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	NA	–	NA	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NA
Impact Trans-7 (No-Action): Adverse Effects on Access to Local Streets or Adjacent Uses in the Extended Study Area	N-A	Temporary	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	NA	–	NA	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NA
Impact Trans-8 (No-Action): Hazards in the Extended Study Area Caused by a Design Feature	N-A	Temporary	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	NA	–	NA	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NA

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Trans-9 (No-Action): Adverse Effects on Emergency Access in the Extended Study Area	N-A	Temporary	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1– CP5	NA	–	NA	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NA
Impact Trans-10 (No- Action): Accelerated Degradation of Surface Transportation Facilities in the Extended Study Area	N-A	Temporary	–	LTS	NA	–
	CP1– CP5	NA	–	NA	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NA
<b>Utilities and Service Systems</b>						
Impact Util-1: Damage to or Disruption of Public Utility and Service Systems Infrastructure (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Abandon & relocate 31,000 feet of power lines, 33,000 feet of telecommunications lines	PS	Mitigation Measure Util-1: Implement Procedures to Avoid Damage to or Temporary Disruption of Service.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Abandon & relocate 36,000 feet of power lines, 36,000 feet of telecommunications lines	PS	Mitigation Measure Util-1: Implement Procedures to Avoid Damage to or Temporary Disruption of Service.	LTS
	CP3– CP5	Short-term	Abandon & relocate 39,000 feet of power lines, 39,000 feet of telecommunications lines	PS	Mitigation Measure Util-1: Implement Procedures to Avoid Damage to or Temporary Disruption of Service.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Util-2: Utility Infrastructure Relocation or Modification (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Abandon & relocate 31,000 feet of power lines, 33,000 feet of telecommunications lines	PS	Mitigation Measure Util-2: Adopt Measures to Minimize Infrastructure Relocation Impacts.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Abandon & relocate 36,000 feet of power lines, 36,000 feet of telecommunications lines	PS	Mitigation Measure Util-2: Adopt Measures to Minimize Infrastructure Relocation Impacts.	LTS
	CP3– CP5	Short-term	Abandon & relocate 39,000 feet of power lines, 39,000 feet of telecommunications lines	PS	Mitigation Measure Util-2: Adopt Measures to Minimize Infrastructure Relocation Impacts.	LTS
Impact Util-3: Short-Term Increase in Solid Waste Generation (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	176,627 cubic yards of solid waste	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	188,584 cubic yards of solid waste	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3	Short-term	219,889 cubic yards of solid waste	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP4	Short-term	Similar to CP3 but slight increase in solid waste generation	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP4 but slight increase in solid waste generation	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.



**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Util-4: Increases in Solid Waste Generation from Increased Recreational Opportunities (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Increase in solid waste generated by recreationists	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1 but greater	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	Similar to but greater than CP1 & CP2	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Util-5: Increased Demand for Water Treatment and Distribution Facilities Resulting from Increases in Water Supply (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	TS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	TS
Impact Util-6: Damage to or Disruption of Public Utility and Service Systems Infrastructure (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NA	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Short-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
Impact Util-7: Utility Infrastructure Relocation or Modification (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NA	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable. TS = too speculative for meaningful consideration.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

<b>Resource Topic/Impact</b>	<b>Alt<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Impact Duration<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact<sup>3</sup></b>	<b>LOS Before Mitigation<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>Mitigation Measure<sup>5</sup></b>	<b>LOS After Mitigation<sup>4</sup></b>
Impact Util-8: Short-Term Increase in Solid Waste Generation (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NA	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Short-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Util-9: Increases in Solid Waste Generation from Increased Recreational Opportunities (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NA	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
Impact Util-10: Increased Demand for Water Treatment and Distribution Facilities Resulting from Increases in Water Supply (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NA	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	NA	TS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	TS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable. TS = too speculative for meaningful consideration.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
<b>Public Services</b>						
Impact PS-1: Disruption of Public Services (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Risk of service disruption during construction	PS	Mitigation Measure PS-1: Coordinate and Assist Public Services Agencies.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but greater construction duration & area	PS	Mitigation Measure PS-1: Coordinate and Assist Public Services Agencies.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater construction duration & area	PS	Mitigation Measure PS-1: Coordinate and Assist Public Services Agencies.	LTS
Impact PS-2: Degraded Level of Public Services (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Short-term	Risk of degraded level of public services during construction	PS	PS-2: Provide Support to Public Services Agencies.	LTS
	CP2	Short-term	Similar to CP1, but greater construction duration	PS	PS-2: Provide Support to Public Services Agencies.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Short-term	Similar to CP1 & CP2, but greater construction duration	PS	PS-2: Provide Support to Public Services Agencies.	LTS
Impact PS-3: Relocation of Public Service Facilities (Shasta Lake and Vicinity and Upper Sacramento River)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Greater than CP1	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	Greater than CP1 & CP2	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact PS-4: Short-Term Disruption of Public Services (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP3	Short-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
	CP4–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact PS-5: Degraded Levels of Public Services (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact PS-6: Relocation of Public Services Facilities (Lower Sacramento River, Delta, CVP/SWP Service Areas)	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
<b>Power and Energy</b>						
Impact Hydro-1: Decrease in Shasta Powerplant Energy Generation	N-A,	Long-term	Increase in Shasta Powerplant energy generation	B	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	Increase in Shasta Powerplant energy generation	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Hydro-2: Decrease in CVP System Energy Generation	N-A,	Long-term	Decrease in energy generation of <1%	B	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	<5% decrease in CVP system energy generation	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact Hydro-3: Decrease in SWP System Energy Generation	N-A,	Long-term	Increase in SWP system energy generation	B	NA	–
	CP1, CP3-CP5	Long-term	<5% decrease in SWP system energy generation	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
	CP2	Long-term	Increase in SWP system energy generation	B	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	B
Impact Hydro-4: Increase in CVP System Pumping Energy Use	N-A,	Long-term	<5% increase in CVP energy system pumping energy use	LTS	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	Long-term	<5% increase in CVP energy system pumping energy use	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Hydro-5: Increase in SWP System Pumping Energy Use	N-A	Long-term	<5% increase in SWP energy system pumping energy use	LTS	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	<5% increase in SWP energy system pumping energy use	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS
Impact Hydro-6: Decrease in Pit 7 Powerplant Energy Generation	N-A	Long-term	<5% decrease in Pit 7 Powerplant energy generation	LTS	NA	–
	CP1-CP5	Long-term	<5% decrease in Pit 7 Powerplant energy generation	LTS	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	LTS

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
<b>Environmental Justice</b>						
Impact EJ-1: Potential Disproportionate High and Adverse Effect on Minority and Low-Income Populations in the Vicinity of Shasta Lake	N-A	NA	–	NDHA	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term	–	NDHA	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NDHA
Impact EJ-2: Potential Disproportionate High and Adverse Effect on Native American Populations from Disturbance or Loss of Sacred Locations in the Vicinity of Shasta Lake	N-A	NA	–	NDHA	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Short-term and long-term	–	DHA	No feasible mitigation is available to reduce impact.	DHA
Impact EJ-3: Potential Disproportionate High and Adverse Effect on Minority and Low-Income Populations in the Upper Sacramento River Area	N-A	Long-term	–	NDHA	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	NDHA	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NDHA
Impact EJ-4: Potential Disproportionate High and Adverse Effect on Minority and Low-Income Populations in the Lower Sacramento River and Delta Area	N-A	NA	–	NDHA	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	NDHA	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NDHA
Impact EJ-5: Potential Disproportionate High and Adverse Effect on Minority and Low-Income Populations in the CVP/SWP Service Areas	N-A	NA	–	NDHA	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Long-term	–	NDHA	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NDHA

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. "–" = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable. NDHA = not disproportionately high and adverse. DHA = disproportionately high and adverse.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
<b>Wild and Scenic River Considerations for McCloud River</b>						
Impact WASR-1: McCloud River's Eligibility for Listing as a Federal Wild and Scenic River	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Permanent	11 percent of Segment 4 would be periodically inundated	S	No feasible mitigation available to reduce impact.	SU
	CP2	Permanent	21 percent of Segment 4 would be periodically inundated	S	No feasible mitigation available to reduce impact.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Permanent	39 percent increase over the current transition reach), inundating larger portion of the lower McCloud River and Segment 4	S	No feasible mitigation available to reduce impact.	SU
Impact WASR-2: Conflict with Shasta-Trinity National Forest, Land and Resource Management Plan	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1–CP5	Permanent	–	NI	No mitigation needed; thus, none proposed.	NI
Impact WASR-3: Conflict with the California Public Resources Code, Section 5093.542 – McCloud River Fishery	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Increased inundation could potentially affect aquatic habitat in the McCloud River, in conflict with the State Public Resources Code.	PS	Mitigation for this impact is under development.	[TBD]
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater inundation.	PS	Mitigation for this impact is under development.	[TBD]
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 and CP2, but greater inundation.	PS	Mitigation for this impact is under development.	[TBD]

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. "–" = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable. TS = too speculative for meaningful consideration. NDHA = not disproportionately high and adverse. DHA = disproportionately high and adverse.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

**Table S-3. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures (contd.)**

Resource Topic/Impact	Alt <sup>1</sup>	Impact Duration <sup>2</sup>	Quantification/ Relative Magnitude of Impact <sup>3</sup>	LOS Before Mitigation <sup>4</sup>	Mitigation Measure <sup>5</sup>	LOS After Mitigation <sup>4</sup>
Impact WASR-4: Conflict with the California Public Resources Code, Section 5093.542 – Free-Flowing Conditions	N-A	NA	–	NI	NA	–
	CP1	Long-term	Increased inundation would conflict with the natural and free-flowing condition of the McCloud River, in conflict with the State Public Resources Code.	S	No feasible mitigation available to reduce impact.	SU
	CP2	Long-term	Similar to CP1, but greater inundation.	S	No feasible mitigation available to reduce impact.	SU
	CP3–CP5	Long-term	Similar to CP1 and CP2, but greater inundation.	S	No feasible mitigation available to reduce impact.	SU

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Alt = alternative. N-A = No-Action Alternative. CP = Comprehensive Plan.

<sup>2</sup> NA = not applicable. Short-term = construction-related or persisting from one to several years. Long-term = persisting for years to decades. Permanent = effectively irreversible.

<sup>3</sup> NA = not applicable. “–” = the least impact among the action alternatives or an impact that is comparable in type and magnitude to the least impact among the alternatives.

<sup>4</sup> LOS = level of significance. B = beneficial. NA = not applicable. NI = no impact. LTS = less than significant. PS = potentially significant. S = significant. SU = significant and unavoidable. TS = too speculative for meaningful consideration. NDHA = not disproportionately high and adverse. DHA = disproportionately high and adverse.

<sup>5</sup> NA = not applicable, because under the No-Action Alternative, the Federal Government would not implement a plan to raise Shasta Dam, and no mitigation would be required.

Key:

BLM = U.S. Bureau of Land Management

BMP = best management practice

CDFW = California Department of Fish and Wildlife

cfs = cubic feet per second

CO = carbon monoxide

CO<sub>2</sub>e = carbon dioxide equivalent

CP = Comprehensive Plan

CRMP = Coordinated Resources Management Plan

CRPR = California Rare Plant Rank

CVP = Central Valley Project

dBA = A-weighted decibels

Delta = Sacramento–San Joaquin Delta

GHG = greenhouse gas

ITA = Indian Trust Assets

lb = pound

L<sub>eq</sub> = equivalent noise level

LRMP = Land and Resource Management Plan

MOA = Memorandum of Understanding

MSCS = Multi-Species Conservation Strategy

NHPA = National Historic Preservation Act

NO<sub>x</sub> = oxides of nitrogen

PA = Programmatic Agreement

PM = particulate matter

PM<sub>10</sub> = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less

PM<sub>2.5</sub> = respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less

ROG = reactive organic gas

SR = State Route

STNF = Shasta-Trinity National Forest

SWP = State Water Project

TBD = to be determined

USFS = U.S. Forest Service

X2 = distance in kilometers from the Golden Gate Bridge to the location where salinity concentration is 2 parts per thousand



*This page left blank intentionally.*

# Contents

<b>Chapter 1 Introduction.....</b>	<b>1-1</b>
1.1 Background.....	1-2
1.1.1 Study Authorization.....	1-4
1.1.2 Major Previous Studies and Reports.....	1-5
1.2 Purpose and Need/Project Objectives.....	1-5
1.2.1 Project Purpose and Objectives.....	1-5
1.2.2 Project Need.....	1-6
1.3 Setting and Location.....	1-17
1.3.1 Primary Study Area.....	1-18
1.3.1 Extended Study Area.....	1-22
1.4 NEPA Compliance.....	1-24
1.4.1 NEPA Process.....	1-25
1.5 Intended Use of EIS.....	1-25
1.5.1 Intended Use of Final EIS.....	1-25
1.5.2 USFS Use of EIS.....	1-28
1.6 Issues to Be Resolved.....	1-31
1.6.1 Areas of Controversy.....	1-32
1.6.2 Issues to Be Resolved.....	1-34
1.7 Documents Used to Prepare DEIS.....	1-36
1.7.1 CVPIA EIS.....	1-36
1.7.2 CALFED EIS/EIR.....	1-36
1.8 Organization of DEIS.....	1-37
<b>Chapter 2 Alternatives.....</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2.1 Alternatives Development Process.....	2-2
2.1.1 Plan Formulation Process.....	2-2
2.1.2 Project Objectives.....	2-5
2.1.3 Planning Constraints and Other Considerations.....	2-5
2.1.4 Management Measures.....	2-7
2.1.5 Initial Alternatives Phase.....	2-13
2.1.6 Development and Refinement of Comprehensive Plans.....	2-15
2.2 No-Action Alternative.....	2-20
2.2.1 Anadromous Fish Survival.....	2-21
2.2.2 Water Supply Reliability.....	2-21
2.2.3 Ecosystem Resources, Flood Management, Hydropower Generation, Recreation, and Water Quality.....	2-22
2.3 Action Alternatives.....	2-23

2.3.1	Management Measures Common to All Action Alternatives .....	2-23
2.3.2	Environmental Commitments Common to All Action Alternatives .....	2-26
2.3.3	CP1 – 6.5-Foot Dam Raise, Anadromous Fish Survival and Water Supply Reliability .....	2-34
2.3.4	CP2 – 12.5-Foot Dam Raise, Anadromous Fish Survival and Water Supply Reliability .....	2-41
2.3.5	CP3 – 18.5-Foot Dam Raise, Agricultural Water Supply Reliability and Anadromous Fish Survival .....	2-45
2.3.6	CP4 – 18.5-Foot Dam Raise, Anadromous Fish Focus with Water Supply Reliability .....	2-48
2.3.7	CP5 – 18.5-Foot Dam Raise, Combination Plan .....	2-57
2.3.8	Comprehensive Plan Construction Activities .....	2-64
2.4	Alternatives Considered and Eliminated from Further Analysis .....	2-94
2.4.1	Initial Alternatives Phase .....	2-94
2.4.2	Comprehensive Plans Phase .....	2-98
2.5	Summary of Potential Benefits of Action Alternatives .....	2-99
2.6	Preferred Alternative and Rationale for Selection .....	2-101

**Chapter 3 Considerations for Describing Affected Environment and  
Environmental Consequences..... 3-1**

3.1	Introduction.....	3-1
3.2	Chapter Contents and Definition of Terms .....	3-1
3.2.1	NEPA Requirements.....	3-2
3.2.2	Approach to Affected Environment .....	3-3
3.2.3	Methods and Assumptions.....	3-3
3.2.4	Significance Criteria .....	3-6
3.2.5	Impact Comparisons and Definitions .....	3-6
3.2.6	Impact Levels .....	3-7
3.2.7	Mitigation Development Process and Objectives .....	3-9
3.2.8	Significance After Mitigation .....	3-9
3.2.9	Cumulative Effects.....	3-9
3.3	Resources Eliminated from Further Consideration.....	3-45
3.4	Regulatory Framework .....	3-45
3.4.1	Federal .....	3-46
3.4.2	State .....	3-57
3.4.3	Regional and Local .....	3-64

**Chapter 4 Geology, Geomorphology, Minerals, and Soils ..... 4-1**

4.1	Affected Environment.....	4-1
4.1.1	Geology .....	4-1
4.1.2	Geologic Hazards .....	4-14
4.1.3	Geomorphology .....	4-23
4.1.4	Mineral Resources .....	4-31

4.1.5	Soils .....	4-33
4.2	Regulatory Framework .....	4-45
4.2.1	Federal .....	4-45
4.2.2	State .....	4-48
4.2.3	Regional and Local .....	4-51
4.3	Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	4-52
4.3.1	Methods and Assumptions.....	4-52
4.3.2	Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	4-55
4.3.3	Topics Eliminated from Further Discussion .....	4-57
4.3.4	Direct and Indirect Effects.....	4-57
4.3.5	Mitigation Measures .....	4-93
4.3.6	Cumulative Effects.....	4-101
<b>Chapter 5 Air Quality and Climate.....</b>		<b>5-1</b>
5.1	Affected Environment.....	5-1
5.1.1	Regional Climate in the Primary Study Area.....	5-3
5.1.2	Criteria Air Pollutants .....	5-3
5.1.3	Monitoring Station Data and Criteria Pollutant Attainment Area Designations.....	5-4
5.1.4	Toxic Air Contaminants in the Primary Study Area.....	5-8
5.1.5	Global Study Area.....	5-8
5.2	Regulatory Framework .....	5-10
5.2.1	Federal .....	5-10
5.2.2	State .....	5-14
5.2.3	Regional and Local .....	5-22
5.3	Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	5-25
5.3.1	Methods and Assumptions.....	5-25
5.3.2	Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	5-27
5.3.3	Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	5-30
5.3.4	Direct and Indirect Effects.....	5-31
5.3.5	Mitigation Measures .....	5-63
5.3.6	Cumulative Effects.....	5-69
<b>Chapter 6 Hydrology, Hydraulics, and Water Management.....</b>		<b>6-1</b>
6.1	Affected Environment.....	6-1
6.1.1	Storage Facilities .....	6-1
6.1.2	Diversion Facilities .....	6-2
6.1.3	Hydrology and Hydraulics.....	6-2
6.1.4	Surface Water Supply .....	6-5
6.1.5	Flood Management .....	6-6
6.1.6	South Delta Water Levels.....	6-10
6.1.7	Groundwater Resources.....	6-10
6.2	Regulatory Framework .....	6-13
6.2.1	Federal .....	6-13

6.2.2	State .....	6-19
6.2.3	Regional and Local .....	6-26
6.3	Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	6-31
6.3.1	Methods and Assumptions.....	6-31
6.3.2	Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	6-33
6.3.3	Direct and Indirect Effects.....	6-39
6.3.4	Mitigation Measures .....	6-131
6.3.5	Cumulative Effects.....	6-134
<b>Chapter 7 Water Quality.....</b>		<b>7-1</b>
7.1	Affected Environment.....	7-1
7.1.1	Overview of Water Quality Conditions .....	7-1
7.1.2	Sediment.....	7-8
7.1.3	Temperature .....	7-11
7.1.4	Metals .....	7-13
7.1.5	Salinity.....	7-17
7.2	Regulatory Framework .....	7-18
7.2.1	Federal .....	7-19
7.2.2	State .....	7-28
7.2.3	Local .....	7-35
7.3	Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	7-36
7.3.1	Methods and Assumptions.....	7-36
7.3.2	Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	7-40
7.3.3	Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	7-44
7.3.4	Direct and Indirect Effects.....	7-44
7.3.5	Mitigation Measures .....	7-269
7.3.6	Cumulative Effects.....	7-284
<b>Chapter 8 Noise and Vibration.....</b>		<b>8-1</b>
8.1	Affected Environment.....	8-1
8.1.1	Acoustic Fundamentals.....	8-1
8.1.2	Existing Noise Sources and Levels .....	8-7
8.1.3	Existing Noise-Sensitive Land Uses .....	8-11
8.2	Regulatory Framework .....	8-11
8.2.1	Federal .....	8-11
8.2.2	State .....	8-12
8.2.3	Regional and Local .....	8-13
8.3	Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	8-21
8.3.1	Methods and Assumptions.....	8-21
8.3.2	Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	8-22
8.3.3	Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	8-23
8.3.4	Direct and Indirect Effects.....	8-23
8.3.5	Mitigation Measures .....	8-36
8.3.6	Cumulative Effects.....	8-38

<b>Chapter 9 Hazards and Hazardous Materials and Waste .....</b>	<b>9-1</b>
9.1 Affected Environment.....	9-1
9.1.1 Hazards.....	9-2
9.1.2 Hazardous Materials and Waste .....	9-6
9.2 Regulatory Framework .....	9-11
9.2.1 Federal .....	9-11
9.2.2 State .....	9-17
9.2.3 Regional and Local .....	9-19
9.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	9-20
9.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	9-20
9.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	9-20
9.3.3 Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	9-21
9.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	9-21
9.3.5 Mitigation Measures .....	9-42
9.3.6 Cumulative Effects.....	9-48
 <b>Chapter 10 Agriculture and Important Farmland .....</b>	 <b>10-1</b>
10.1 Affected Environment.....	10-1
10.1.1 Agriculture .....	10-1
10.1.2 Important Farmland .....	10-7
10.1.3 Williamson Act .....	10-13
10.1.4 Forest Land.....	10-13
10.2 Regulatory Framework .....	10-19
10.2.1 Federal .....	10-19
10.2.2 State .....	10-19
10.2.3 Regional and Local .....	10-23
10.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	10-24
10.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	10-24
10.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	10-24
10.3.3 Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	10-25
10.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	10-26
10.3.5 Mitigation Measures .....	10-47
10.3.6 Cumulative Effects.....	10-50
 <b>Chapter 11 Fisheries and Aquatic Ecosystems.....</b>	 <b>11-1</b>
11.1 Affected Environment.....	11-1
11.1.1 Aquatic Habitat .....	11-1
11.1.2 Fish Species.....	11-10
11.1.3 Aquatic Macroinvertebrates.....	11-23
11.2 Regulatory Framework .....	11-27
11.2.1 Federal .....	11-27
11.2.2 State .....	11-41
11.2.3 Regional and Local .....	11-44

11.2.4	Federal, State, and Local Programs and Projects .....	11-45
11.3	Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	11-48
11.3.1	Methods and Assumptions .....	11-48
11.3.2	Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	11-70
11.3.3	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	11-72
11.3.4	Mitigation Measures .....	11-319
11.3.5	Cumulative Effects .....	11-334
<b>Chapter 12 Botanical Resources and Wetlands .....</b>		<b>12-1</b>
12.1	Affected Environment .....	12-1
12.1.1	Vegetation Communities .....	12-5
12.1.2	Special-Status Species .....	12-32
12.1.3	Invasive Species .....	12-57
12.1.4	Waters of the United States, Including Wetlands, in Shasta Lake and Vicinity .....	12-64
12.2	Regulatory Framework .....	12-71
12.2.1	Federal .....	12-71
12.2.2	State .....	12-82
12.2.3	Local .....	12-84
12.2.4	Federal, State, and Local Programs and Projects .....	12-85
12.3	Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	12-90
12.3.1	Methods and Assumptions .....	12-90
12.3.2	Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	12-95
12.3.3	Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	12-97
12.3.4	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	12-97
12.3.5	Mitigation Measures .....	12-155
12.3.6	Cumulative Effects .....	12-181
<b>Chapter 13 Wildlife Resources .....</b>		<b>13-1</b>
13.1	Affected Environment .....	13-1
13.1.1	Wildlife .....	13-5
13.1.2	Special-Status Species .....	13-26
13.1.3	Other Wildlife Resources .....	13-65
13.2	Regulatory Framework .....	13-66
13.2.1	Federal .....	13-66
13.2.2	State .....	13-75
13.2.3	Regional and Local .....	13-77
13.2.4	Federal, State, and Local Programs and Projects .....	13-79
13.3	Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	13-84
13.3.1	Methods and Assumptions .....	13-84
13.3.2	Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	13-86
13.3.3	Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	13-88
13.3.4	Direct and Indirect Effects .....	13-88
13.3.5	Mitigation Measures .....	13-208

13.3.6 Cumulative Effects.....	13-248
<b>Chapter 14 Cultural Resources.....</b>	<b>14-1</b>
14.1 Affected Environment.....	14-1
14.1.1 Regional Setting.....	14-1
14.1.2 Archaeological Resources and Historical Structures.....	14-6
14.1.3 Native American Resources.....	14-9
14.2 Regulatory Framework.....	14-11
14.2.1 Federal.....	14-11
14.2.2 State.....	14-12
14.2.3 Regulatory Compliance.....	14-13
14.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures.....	14-14
14.3.1 Impact Assessment Methods and Assumptions.....	14-15
14.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects.....	14-18
14.3.3 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	14-20
14.3.4 Mitigation Measures.....	14-31
14.3.5 Cumulative Effects.....	14-33
<b>Chapter 15 Indian Trust Assets.....</b>	<b>15-1</b>
15.1 Affected Environment.....	15-1
15.2 Regulatory Framework.....	15-3
15.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures.....	15-4
15.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	15-4
15.3.2 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	15-4
<b>Chapter 16 Socioeconomics, Population, and Housing.....</b>	<b>16-1</b>
16.1 Affected Environment.....	16-1
16.1.1 Socioeconomics.....	16-1
16.1.2 Population.....	16-6
16.1.3 Housing.....	16-7
16.2 Regulatory Framework.....	16-9
16.2.1 Federal.....	16-9
16.2.2 State.....	16-10
16.2.3 Regional and Local.....	16-10
16.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures.....	16-13
16.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	16-14
16.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects.....	16-16
16.3.3 Topics Eliminated from Further Discussion.....	16-18
16.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	16-18
16.3.5 Mitigation Measures.....	16-62
16.3.6 Cumulative Effects.....	16-67



<b>Chapter 17 Land Use and Planning .....</b>	<b>17-1</b>
17.1 Affected Environment.....	17-1
17.1.1 Land Use .....	17-2
17.1.2 Planning.....	17-8
17.2 Regulatory Framework .....	17-17
17.2.1 Federal .....	17-17
17.2.2 State .....	17-19
17.2.3 Regional and Local .....	17-20
17.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	17-23
17.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	17-23
17.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	17-23
17.3.3 Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	17-24
17.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	17-25
17.3.5 Mitigation Measures .....	17-35
17.3.6 Cumulative Effects.....	17-39
<b>Chapter 18 Recreation and Public Access .....</b>	<b>18-1</b>
18.1 Affected Environment.....	18-1
18.1.1 Recreation.....	18-1
18.2 Regulatory Framework .....	18-16
18.2.1 Federal .....	18-16
18.2.2 State .....	18-19
18.2.3 Regional and Local .....	18-20
18.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	18-23
18.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	18-23
18.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	18-25
18.3.3 Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	18-26
18.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	18-26
18.3.5 Mitigation Measures .....	18-87
18.3.6 Cumulative Effects.....	18-95
<b>Chapter 19 Aesthetics and Visual Resources.....</b>	<b>19-1</b>
19.1 Affected Environment.....	19-1
19.1.1 Visual Environment .....	19-1
19.2 Regulatory Framework .....	19-74
19.2.1 Federal .....	19-74
19.2.2 State .....	19-77
19.2.3 Regional and Local .....	19-77
19.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	19-77
19.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	19-77
19.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	19-79
19.3.3 Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	19-80
19.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	19-80

19.3.5 Mitigation Measures .....	19-92
19.3.6 Cumulative Effects.....	19-98
<b>Chapter 20 Transportation and Traffic.....</b>	<b>20-1</b>
20.1 Affected Environment.....	20-1
20.1.1 Roadways .....	20-1
20.1.2 Public Transit .....	20-4
20.1.3 Railroads.....	20-4
20.1.4 Water Navigation .....	20-5
20.1.5 Airports.....	20-6
20.2 Regulatory Framework .....	20-6
20.2.1 Federal .....	20-6
20.2.2 State .....	20-6
20.2.3 Regional and Local .....	20-7
20.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	20-8
20.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	20-8
20.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	20-25
20.3.3 Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	20-26
20.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	20-27
20.3.5 Mitigation Measures .....	20-47
20.3.6 Cumulative Effects.....	20-55
<b>Chapter 21 Utilities and Service Systems.....</b>	<b>21-1</b>
21.1 Affected Environment.....	21-1
21.1.1 Water Supply.....	21-2
21.1.2 Wastewater Infrastructure.....	21-11
21.1.3 Stormwater Drainage and Infrastructure .....	21-15
21.1.4 Solid Waste Management.....	21-16
21.1.5 Electrical Service and Infrastructure .....	21-17
21.1.6 Natural Gas Service and Infrastructure .....	21-19
21.1.7 Telecommunications.....	21-19
21.2 Regulatory Framework .....	21-20
21.2.1 Federal .....	21-20
21.2.2 State .....	21-23
21.2.3 Regional and Local .....	21-24
21.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	21-24
21.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	21-24
21.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	21-25
21.3.3 Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	21-26
21.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	21-26
21.3.5 Mitigation Measures .....	21-46
21.3.6 Cumulative Effects.....	21-52

<b>Chapter 22 Public Services.....</b>	<b>22-1</b>
22.1 Affected Environment.....	22-1
22.1.1 Fire Protection Services.....	22-2
22.1.2 Emergency Services.....	22-5
22.1.3 Law Enforcement.....	22-6
22.1.4 Schools.....	22-8
22.2 Regulatory Framework.....	22-9
22.2.1 Federal.....	22-9
22.2.2 State.....	22-10
22.2.3 Regional and Local.....	22-11
22.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures.....	22-11
22.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	22-11
22.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects.....	22-11
22.3.3 Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration.....	22-12
22.3.4 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	22-12
22.3.5 Mitigation Measures.....	22-26
22.3.6 Cumulative Effects.....	22-30
<b>Chapter 23 Power and Energy.....</b>	<b>23-1</b>
23.1 Affected Environment.....	23-1
23.1.1 Shasta Lake and Vicinity.....	23-1
23.1.2 Upper Sacramento River (Shasta Dam to Red Bluff Pumping Plant).....	23-2
23.1.3 Lower Sacramento River and Delta.....	23-2
23.1.4 CVP/SWP Service Areas.....	23-3
23.2 Regulatory Framework.....	23-6
23.2.1 Federal.....	23-6
23.2.2 State.....	23-6
23.2.3 Regional and Local.....	23-7
23.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures.....	23-7
23.3.1 Methods and Assumptions.....	23-7
23.3.2 Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects.....	23-9
23.3.3 Direct and Indirect Effects.....	23-11
23.3.4 Mitigation Measures.....	23-23
23.3.5 Cumulative Effects.....	23-24
<b>Chapter 24 Environmental Justice.....</b>	<b>24-1</b>
24.1 Affected Environment.....	24-1
24.1.1 Minority and Low-Income Populations.....	24-1
24.2 Regulatory Framework.....	24-7
24.2.1 Federal.....	24-7
24.2.2 State.....	24-8
24.2.3 Regional and Local.....	24-8
24.3 Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures.....	24-8

24.3.1	Methods and Assumptions.....	24-8
24.3.2	Criteria for Determining Disproportionately High and Adverse Effects .....	24-10
24.3.3	Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	24-10
24.3.4	Direct and Indirect Effects.....	24-10
24.3.5	Mitigation Measures .....	24-29
24.3.6	Cumulative Effects.....	24-31
<b>Chapter 25 Wild and Scenic River Considerations for McCloud River.....</b>		<b>25-1</b>
25.1	Background.....	25-1
25.2	Regulatory Framework .....	25-6
25.2.1	Federal .....	25-6
25.2.2	State .....	25-7
25.3	Affected Environment.....	25-8
25.3.1	The McCloud River .....	25-9
25.3.2	The McCloud River’s Wild and Scenic Values .....	25-12
25.4	Environmental Consequences and Mitigation Measures .....	25-22
25.4.1	Methods and Assumptions.....	25-22
25.4.2	Criteria for Determining Significance of Effects .....	25-24
25.4.3	Direct and Indirect Effects.....	25-24
25.4.4	Mitigation Measures .....	25-39
25.4.5	Topics Eliminated from Further Consideration .....	25-40
25.4.6	Cumulative Effects.....	25-40
<b>Chapter 26 Other Required Disclosures.....</b>		<b>26-1</b>
26.1	Significant Adverse Effects that Cannot be Avoided If a Project is Implemented .....	26-1
26.2	Relationship of Short-Term Uses and Long-Term Productivity.....	26-3
26.3	Irreversible and Irrecoverable Commitments of Resources .....	26-4
26.4	Growth-Inducing Impacts .....	26-5
26.4.1	Increased Construction Work .....	26-7
26.4.2	Increased Flood Risk Reduction.....	26-7
26.4.3	Increased Water Supply Reliability.....	26-8
26.5	Identification of Environmental Preferences for Action Alternatives .....	26-10
26.5.1	Least Environmentally Damaging Practicable Alternative .....	26-11
26.5.2	Environmentally Preferable Alternative/Environmentally Superior Alternative.....	26-12
26.6	Compliance with Applicable Laws, Policies, and Plans.....	26-12
26.6.1	Federal Requirements .....	26-12
26.6.2	State Requirements .....	26-19
26.6.3	Local Plans and Policies .....	26-22

<b>Chapter 27 Public Involvement, Consultation, and Coordination .....</b>	<b>27-1</b>
27.1 Public Involvement Through Project Scoping.....	27-2
27.1.1 Notice of Intent to Propose an Environmental Impact Statement .....	27-2
27.1.2 Public Scoping Meetings .....	27-2
27.2 PDEIS Outreach.....	27-3
27.3 Other Public Outreach.....	27-4
27.4 Consultation and Coordination .....	27-5
27.4.1 Consultation and Coordination with Agencies .....	27-5
27.4.2 Consultation and Coordination with Tribal Governments.....	27-5
27.4.3 Coordination with Native American Tribal Groups .....	27-6
27.5 Major Topics of Interest.....	27-6
27.6 Next Steps in the Environmental Review Process.....	27-7
<b>Chapter 28 DEIS Distribution List.....</b>	<b>28-1</b>
28.1 Document Availability.....	28-1
28.2 Agencies and Organizations Receiving Copies of the DEIS .....	28-2
28.2.1 Federal Agencies.....	28-2
28.2.2 State Agencies.....	28-2
28.2.3 Regional and Local Entities.....	28-3
28.2.4 Tribal Interests .....	28-4
28.2.5 Other Interested Parties.....	28-5
<b>Chapter 29 List of EIS Preparers .....</b>	<b>29-1</b>
29.1 Federal.....	29-1
29.2 Non-Federal .....	29-2
29.2.1 Consultants .....	29-2
<b>Chapter 30 References.....</b>	<b>30-1</b>
Summary .....	30-1
Chapter 1, “Introduction” .....	30-3
Chapter 2, “Alternatives”.....	30-6
Chapter 3, “Considerations for Describing the Affected Environment and Environmental Consequences” .....	30-8
Chapter 4, “Geology, Geomorphology, Minerals, and Soils” .....	30-14
Chapter 5, “Air Quality and Climate” .....	30-18
Chapter 6, “Hydrology, Hydraulics, and Water Management” .....	30-20
Chapter 7, “Water Quality” .....	30-23
Chapter 8, “Noise and Vibration”.....	30-28

Chapter 9, “Hazards and Hazardous Materials and Waste” .....	30-30
Chapter 10, “Agriculture and Important Farmlands” .....	30-32
Chapter 11, “Fisheries and Aquatic Ecosystems” .....	30-35
Chapter 12, “Botanical Resources and Wetlands” .....	30-48
Chapter 13, “Wildlife Resources” .....	30-56
Chapter 14, “Cultural Resources” .....	30-61
Chapter 15, “Indian Trust Assets” .....	30-64
Chapter 16, “Socioeconomics, Population, and Housing” .....	30-64
Chapter 17, “Land Use and Planning” .....	30-66
Chapter 18, “Recreation and Public Access” .....	30-67
Chapter 19, “Aesthetics and Visual Resources” .....	30-71
Chapter 20, “Transportation and Traffic” .....	30-72
Chapter 21, “Utilities and Service Systems” .....	30-73
Chapter 22, “Public Services” .....	30-74
Chapter 23, “Power and Energy” .....	30-75
Chapter 24, “Environmental Justice” .....	30-75
Chapter 25, “Wild and Scenic River Considerations for McCloud River” .....	30-77
Chapter 26, “Other Required Disclosures” .....	30-79
Chapter 27, “Public Involvement, Consultation, and Coordination” .....	30-79
Chapter 28, “DEIS Distribution List” .....	30-80
Chapter 29, “List of Preparers” .....	30-80
<b>Chapter 31 Index.....</b>	<b>31-1</b>

# Tables

Table 1-1. Estimated Water Demands, Supplies, and Shortages Under Existing Conditions.....	1-10
Table 1-2. Estimated Water Demands, Supplies, and Shortages for 20301 .....	1-11
Table 1-3. Estimated Annual Change in Water Demand in California for 2050.....	1-12
Table 1-4. Impact of CVPIA on CVP Deliveries .....	1-13
Table 1-5. Agency Roles and Responsibilities .....	1-26
Table 2-1. Management Measures to Address Objectives.....	2-8
Table 2-2. Summary of Concept Plan Features .....	2-14
Table 2-3. Scenarios Considered for Cold-Water Storage – Anadromous Fish Survival Focus with Water Supply Reliability .....	2-17
Table 2-4. Scenarios Considered to Augment Flows – Anadromous Fish Survival Focus Plan.....	2-18
Table 2-5. Physical Features of Action Alternatives .....	2-35
Table 2-6. Reservoir Clearing Treatment Applied By Action Alternative.....	2-66
Table 2-7. Physical Features for Proposed Modifications of Shasta Dam and Appurtenances for Action Alternatives .....	2-68
Table 2-8. Physical Features for Proposed Modifications of Shasta Dam and Appurtenances for Action Alternatives .....	2-69
Table 2-9. Physical Features for Proposed Dikes and Railroad Embankments by Action Alternative .....	2-72
Table 2-10. Physical Features for Proposed Road Relocations by Major Road Focus Area for Action Alternatives.....	2-73
Table 2-11. Physical Features of Proposed Vehicular Bridge Relocations Common to All Action Alternatives.....	2-76
Table 2-12. Physical Features for Proposed Bearing Protection Structure for Action Alternatives.....	2-78
Table 2-13. Physical Features of Proposed Railroad Bridges Common to All Action Alternatives.....	2-79
Table 2-14. Physical Features of Proposed Railroad Realignment Common to All Action Alternatives.....	2-79
Table 2-15. Recreation Facilities to be Modified or Relocated Under Action Alternatives.....	2-81
Table 2-16. Recreation Demolition and Construction Material Quantities for Action Alternatives.....	2-82
Table 2-17. Nonrecreation Structures Demolition Quantities for Action Alternatives.....	2-84
Table 2-18. Physical Features for Proposed Utilities Relocations for Action Alternatives.....	2-85
Table 2-19. Proposed Structural Enhancement of Shasta Lake’s Main Body and by Arms Under CP5.....	2-90
Table 2-20. Proposed Vegetative Enhancement Treatment of Shasta Lake’s Main Body and Arms under CP5 .....	2-90
Table 2-21. Estimated Construction Period, Truck Trips, and Construction Labor Force for Action Alternatives .....	2-91

Table 2-22. Eliminated Scenarios Considered to Augment Flows – Anadromous Fish Survival Focus Plan ..... 2-98

Table 2-23. Eliminated Scenarios Considered for Cold-Water Storage – Anadromous Fish Survival Focus Plan..... 2-99

Table 2-24. Summary of Major Benefits of Action Alternatives ..... 2-100

Table 3-1. Present and Reasonably Foreseeable Future Actions Included in the Analysis of Cumulative Impacts, by Resource Area ..... 3-13

Table 4-1. Key to Bedrock Geology Map Units – Shasta Lake and Vicinity..... 4-6

Table 4-2. Stratigraphic Column of Formations of the Eastern Klamath Mountain Belt..... 4-7

Table 4-3. Areal Extent of Bedrock Types – Shasta Lake and Vicinity (Impoundment Area) ..... 4-10

Table 4-4. Areal Extent of Bedrock Types – Shasta Lake and Vicinity (Relocation Areas)..... 4-11

Table 4-5. Areal Extent of Mapped Slope Instability Hazards – Shasta Lake and Vicinity (Impoundment Area) ..... 4-19

Table 4-6. Areal Extent of Mapped Slope Instability Hazards – Shasta Lake and Vicinity (Relocation Areas)..... 4-19

Table 4-7. Characteristics of Watersheds Adjacent and Directly Tributary to Shasta Lake ..... 4-27

Table 4-8. Key to Soil Map Units – Shasta Lake and Vicinity..... 4-37

Table 4-9. Areal Extent of Soil Map Units – Shasta Lake and Vicinity (Impoundment Area) ..... 4-38

Table 4-10. Areal Extent of Soil Map Units – Shasta Lake and Vicinity (Relocation Areas)..... 4-40

Table 4-11. Summary of Soil Erosion Hazard – Shasta Lake and Vicinity (Impoundment Area) ..... 4-41

Table 4-12. Summary of Soil Erosion Hazard – Shasta Lake and Vicinity (Relocation Areas)..... 4-41

Table 4-13. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Geology, Geomorphology, Minerals, and Soils ..... 4-94

Table 5-1. Summary of Annual Ambient Air Quality Data (2009 – 2011)..... 5-5

Table 5-2. Ambient Air Quality Standards and Designations ..... 5-6

Table 5-3. Shasta County Air Quality Management District’s Air Quality Emission Thresholds..... 5-28

Table 5-4. Summary of Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions by Project Element (Pounds per Day) – CP1..... 5-34

Table 5-5. Average Annual Predicted Increase in User Days ..... 5-39

Table 5-6. Operations Emissions for Shasta Dam Raise, 2015 – CP1 ..... 5-40

Table 5-7. Average Annual Hydropower CVP/SWP Generation..... 5-44

Table 5-8. Summary of Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions by Project Element (Pounds per Day) – CP2..... 5-46

Table 5-9. Operations Emissions for Shasta Dam Raise, 2015 – CP2 ..... 5-47

Table 5-10. Summary of Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions by Project Element (Pounds per Day) – CP3..... 5-50

Table 5-11. Operations Emissions for Shasta Dam Raise, 2015 – CP3 ..... 5-51



Table 5-12. Summary of Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions by Project Element (Pounds per Day) – CP4.....	5-54
Table 5-13. Operations Emissions for Shasta Dam Raise, 2015 – CP4 .....	5-56
Table 5-14. Summary of Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions by Project Element (Pounds per Day) – CP5.....	5-59
Table 5-15. Operations Emissions for Shasta Dam Raise, 2015 – CP5 .....	5-61
Table 5-16. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Air Quality and Climate Change .....	5-64
Table 6-1. Groundwater Management Plans and County Ordinances for Redding Area and Sacramento Valley Groundwater Basins .....	6-27
Table 6-2. Groundwater Management Plans and County Ordinances for San Joaquin Valley Groundwater Basins .....	6-29
Table 6-3. Impact Indicators and Significance Criteria for Water Management.....	6-34
Table 6-4. Simulated Monthly Average Sacramento River Flows Below Shasta Dam.....	6-44
Table 6-5. Simulated Average End-of-Month Shasta Reservoir Storage .....	6-46
Table 6-6. Simulated Average Volume of Water Less than 52°F in Shasta Reservoir at the End of April.....	6-48
Table 6-7. Simulated Average End-of-Month Trinity Lake Storage.....	6-49
Table 6-8. Input Monthly Average Tributary Inflow to the Sacramento River between Keswick Dam and Red Bluff Pumping Plant.....	6-50
Table 6-9. Simulated Monthly Average Sacramento River Flows Below Red Bluff Pumping Plant.....	6-51
Table 6-10. Simulated Monthly Average Diversions to Tehama-Colusa Canal in Dry and Critical Years.....	6-53
Table 6-11. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries to North-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges.....	6-55
Table 6-12. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries to North-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges in Dry and Critical Years .....	6-57
Table 6-13. Input Monthly Average Tributary Inflow to the Sacramento River Below Red Bluff Pumping Plant .....	6-58
Table 6-14. Simulated Number of Years of Sacramento Valley Weir Spill.....	6-59
Table 6-15. Simulated Monthly Average Sacramento River Flows Below Freeport.....	6-60
Table 6-16. Simulated Average End-of-Month Oroville Reservoir Storage .....	6-62
Table 6-17. Simulated Monthly Average Feather River Flow below the Thermalito Afterbay .....	6-63
Table 6-18. Simulated Average End-of-Month Folsom Reservoir Storage .....	6-65
Table 6-19. Simulated Monthly Average American River Flow near the H Street Bridge .....	6-66
Table 6-20. Simulated Monthly Average Change in Delta Outflow .....	6-68
Table 6-21. Simulated Monthly Average Exports Through Jones Pumping Plant.....	6-70
Table 6-22. Simulated Monthly Average Exports Through Jones Pumping Plant in Dry and Critical Years .....	6-71
Table 6-23. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries to South-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges.....	6-73

Table 6-24. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries to South-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges in Dry and Critical Years ..... 6-74

Table 6-25. Simulated Annual Delivery Allocations to South-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges for a 2005 Level of Development ..... 6-76

Table 6-26. Simulated Annual Delivery Allocations to South-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges for a 2030 Level of Development ..... 6-78

Table 6-27. Simulated Monthly Average Exports Through the Banks Pumping Plant ..... 6-83

Table 6-28. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries to SWP Table A Contractors ..... 6-85

Table 6-29. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries to SWP Table A Contractors in Dry and Critical Years ..... 6-86

Table 6-30. Simulated Monthly Average San Joaquin River Flows at Vernalis ..... 6-88

Table 6-31. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Water Levels at Various Locations in the South Delta at Low-Low Tide..... 6-90

Table 6-32. Simulated Number of Years the Delta Changes from Excess to Balanced Condition ..... 6-91

Table 6-33. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to North-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges ..... 6-92

Table 6-34. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to South-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges ..... 6-93

Table 6-35. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to SWP Table A Contractors ..... 6-94

Table 6-36. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Old River Water Levels near Tracy Road Bridge at Low-Low Tide ..... 6-96

Table 6-37. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in the Grant Line Canal Water Levels near the Grant Line Canal Barrier at Low-Low Tide ..... 6-97

Table 6-38. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Middle River Water Levels near the Howard Road Bridge at Low-Low Tide..... 6-98

Table 6-39. Simulated Number of Years the Delta Changes from Excess to Balanced Condition ..... 6-99

Table 6-40. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to North-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges ..... 6-100

Table 6-41. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to South-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges ..... 6-101

Table 6-42. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to SWP Table A Contractors ..... 6-102

Table 6-43. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Old River Water Levels near Tracy Road Bridge at Low-Low Tide ..... 6-105

Table 6-44. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Grant Line Canal Water Levels near the Grant Line Canal Barrier at Low-Low Tide ..... 6-106

Table 6-45. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Middle River Water Levels near the Howard Road Bridge at Low-Low Tide.....	6-107
Table 6-46. Simulated Number of Years the Delta Changes from Excess to Balanced Condition .....	6-108
Table 6-47. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to North-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges .....	6-109
Table 6-48. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to South-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges .....	6-110
Table 6-49. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to SWP Table A Contractors.....	6-111
Table 6-50. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Old River Water Levels near Tracy Road Bridge at Low-Low Tide.....	6-113
Table 6-51. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Grant Line Canal Water Levels near the Grant Line Canal Barrier at Low-Low Tide.....	6-114
Table 6-52. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Middle River Water Levels near the Howard Road Bridge at Low-Low Tide.....	6-115
Table 6-53. Simulated Number of Years the Delta Changes from Excess to Balanced Condition .....	6-116
Table 6-54. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to North-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges .....	6-117
Table 6-55. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to South-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges .....	6-118
Table 6-56. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to SWP Table A Contractors.....	6-119
Table 6-57. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Old River Water Levels near Tracy Road Bridge at Low-Low Tide.....	6-124
Table 6-58. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Grant Line Canal Water Levels near the Grant Line Canal Barrier at Low-Low Tide.....	6-125
Table 6-59. Simulated Monthly Maximum 15-Minute Change in Middle River Water Levels near the Howard Road Bridge at Low-Low Tide.....	6-126
Table 6-60. Simulated Number of Years the Delta Changes from Excess to Balanced Condition .....	6-127
Table 6-61. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to North-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges .....	6-128
Table 6-62. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to South-of-Delta CVP Water Service Contractors and Refuges .....	6-129
Table 6-63. Simulated Monthly Average Deliveries and Percent Change of Deliveries to SWP Table A Contractors.....	6-130

Table 6-64. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Hydrology, Hydraulics, and Water Management..... 6-132

Table 7-1. Summary of Conventional Water Quality Constituents Collected in the Sacramento River at Red Bluff from 1996 to 1998..... 7-5

Table 7-2. CWA Section 303(d) List of Water Quality Limited Segments, Shasta Lake, 2010 ..... 7-14

Table 7-3. Proposed TMDL Numeric Targets for Dissolved Cadmium, Copper, and Zinc for a 25-Mile Segment of the Upper Sacramento River between Keswick Dam and Cottonwood Creek near Balls Ferry in Shasta County ..... 7-31

Table 7-4. D-1641 Water Quality Objectives for the Sacramento River at Collinsville..... 7-50

Table 7-5. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Sacramento River at Collinsville Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-51

Table 7-6. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Sacramento River at Collinsville Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-52

Table 7-7. D-1641 Water Quality Objectives for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point..... 7-53

Table 7-8. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-54

Table 7-9. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-55

Table 7-10. D-1641 Water Quality Objective for the Sacramento River at Emmaton..... 7-56

Table 7-11. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Sacramento River at Emmaton Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-57

Table 7-12. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Sacramento River at Emmaton Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-58

Table 7-13. D-1641 Water Quality Objective for Contra Costa Canal Pumping Plant No. 1 ..... 7-59

Table 7-14. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for the Old River at Rock Slough Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-60

Table 7-15. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the Old River at Rock Slough Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-61

Table 7-16. D-1641 Water Quality Objective for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant..... 7-62

Table 7-17. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-62
Table 7-18. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-63
Table 7-19. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-64
Table 7-20. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-65
Table 7-21. D-1641 Water Quality Objective for the West Canal at the Mouth of the Clifton Court Forebay .....	7-66
Table 7-22. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-66
Table 7-23. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-67
Table 7-24. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-68
Table 7-25. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-69
Table 7-26. D-1641 South Delta Water Quality Objective.....	7-70
Table 7-27. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-71
Table 7-28. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-72
Table 7-29. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-73
Table 7-30. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-74
Table 7-31. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Old River near the Middle River Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-75
Table 7-32. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River near the Middle River Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative .....	7-76

Table 7-33. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-77

Table 7-34. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-78

Table 7-35. Simulated Monthly Average X2 Position Under the Existing Condition and No-Action Alternative ..... 7-79

Table 7-36. Simulated Average Increased End-of-Month Shasta Lake Storage – CP1 ..... 7-82

Table 7-37. Simulated Average Volume of Water Less than 52°F in Shasta Lake at the End of April – CP1 ..... 7-83

Table 7-38. Modeled Reduction in Daily Exceedences of Sacramento River Temperature Requirements (as Defined by the 2004 Biological Opinion for CVP and SWP Operations and Their Effects on the Sacramento River Winter-Run Chinook Salmon) for April 1 – October 31 ..... 7-87

Table 7-39. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Sacramento River at Collinsville Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-92

Table 7-40. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Sacramento River at Collinsville Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-93

Table 7-41. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-95

Table 7-42. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-96

Table 7-43. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Sacramento River at Emmaton Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-98

Table 7-44. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Sacramento River at Emmaton Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-99

Table 7-45. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for the Old River at Rock Slough Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-101

Table 7-46. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the Old River at Rock Slough Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-102

Table 7-47. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-104

Table 7-48. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-105

Table 7-49. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 ..... 7-106

Table 7-50. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-107
Table 7-51. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-109
Table 7-52. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-110
Table 7-53. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-112
Table 7-54. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-113
Table 7-55. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis Under Baseline Conditions and CP1.....	7-115
Table 7-56. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-116
Table 7-57. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-118
Table 7-58. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-119
Table 7-59. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Old River near the Middle River Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-121
Table 7-60. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River near the Middle River Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-122
Table 7-61. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP1 .....	7-124
Table 7-62. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP1.....	7-125
Table 7-63. Simulated Monthly Average X2 Position Under Baseline Conditions and CP1.....	7-127
Table 7-64. Simulated Average Increased End-of-Month Shasta Lake Storage – CP2 .....	7-130
Table 7-65. Simulated Average Volume of Water Less than 52°F in Shasta Lake at the End of April – CP2 .....	7-131
Table 7-66. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Sacramento River at Collinsville Under Baseline Conditions and CP2.....	7-136
Table 7-67. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Sacramento River at Collinsville Under Baseline Conditions and CP2.....	7-137

Table 7-68. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point Under Baseline Conditions and CP2..... 7-139

Table 7-69. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point Under Baseline Conditions and CP2..... 7-140

Table 7-70. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Sacramento River at Emmaton Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-142

Table 7-71. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Sacramento River at Emmaton Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-143

Table 7-72. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for the Old River at Rock Slough Under Baseline Conditions and CP2..... 7-145

Table 7-73. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the Old River at Rock Slough Under Baseline Conditions and CP2..... 7-146

Table 7-74. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-148

Table 7-75. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-149

Table 7-76. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-150

Table 7-77. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-151

Table 7-78. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-153

Table 7-79. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-154

Table 7-80. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-156

Table 7-81. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-157

Table 7-82. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis Under Baseline Conditions and CP2..... 7-159

Table 7-83. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-160

Table 7-84. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 ..... 7-162



Table 7-85. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 .....	7-163
Table 7-86. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Old River near Middle River Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 .....	7-165
Table 7-87. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River near Middle River Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 .....	7-166
Table 7-88. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP2 .....	7-168
Table 7-89. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP2.....	7-169
Table 7-90. Simulated Monthly Average X2 Position Under Baseline Conditions and CP2.....	7-171
Table 7-91. Simulated Average Increased End-of-Month Shasta Lake Storage – CP3 .....	7-174
Table 7-92. Simulated Average Volume of Water Less than 52°F in Shasta Lake at the End of April – CP3 .....	7-175
Table 7-93. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Sacramento River at Collinsville Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 .....	7-180
Table 7-94. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River at Collinsville Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 .....	7-181
Table 7-95. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point Under Baseline Conditions and CP3.....	7-183
Table 7-96. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point Under Baseline Conditions and CP3.....	7-184
Table 7-97. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Sacramento River at Emmaton Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 .....	7-186
Table 7-98. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Sacramento River at Emmaton Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 .....	7-187
Table 7-99. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for the Old River at Rock Slough Under Baseline Conditions and CP3.....	7-189
Table 7-100. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the Old River at Rock Slough Under Baseline Conditions and CP3.....	7-190
Table 7-101. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 .....	7-192
Table 7-102. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 .....	7-193

Table 7-103. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-194

Table 7-104. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-195

Table 7-105. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for West Canal at Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP3..... 7-197

Table 7-106. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP3..... 7-198

Table 7-107. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-200

Table 7-108. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-201

Table 7-109. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis Under Baseline Conditions and CP3..... 7-203

Table 7-110. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-204

Table 7-111. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-206

Table 7-112. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-207

Table 7-113. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Old River near the Middle River Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-209

Table 7-114. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River near the Middle River Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-210

Table 7-115. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-212

Table 7-116. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP3 ..... 7-213

Table 7-117. Simulated Monthly Average X2 Position Under Baseline Conditions and CP3..... 7-215

Table 7-118. Simulated Average Increased End-of-Month Shasta Lake Storage – CP4 ..... 7-217

Table 7-119. Simulated Average Volume of Water Less than 52°F in Shasta Lake at the End of April – CP4 ..... 7-218

Table 7-120. Simulated Average End-of-Month Shasta Lake Storage – CP5..... 7-227

Table 7-121. Simulated Average Volume of Water Less than 52°F in Shasta Lake at the End of April – CP5 ..... 7-228

Table 7-122. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Sacramento River at Collinsville Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-233
Table 7-123. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Sacramento River at Collinsville Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-234
Table 7-124. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point Under Baseline Conditions and CP5.....	7-236
Table 7-125. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Jersey Point Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-237
Table 7-126. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Sacramento River at Emmaton Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-239
Table 7-127. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Sacramento River at Emmaton Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-240
Table 7-128. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for the Old River at Rock Slough Under Baseline Conditions and CP5.....	7-242
Table 7-129. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the Old River at Rock Slough Under Baseline Conditions and CP5.....	7-243
Table 7-130. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-245
Table 7-131. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-246
Table 7-132. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-247
Table 7-133. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Delta-Mendota Canal at the Jones Pumping Plant Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-248
Table 7-134. Simulated Monthly Average Chlorides and Percent Change for West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-250
Table 7-135. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-251
Table 7-136. Simulated Number of Days by Month of Exceedence of the Chloride Standard for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-253
Table 7-137. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the West Canal at the Clifton Court Forebay Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 .....	7-254
Table 7-138. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis Under Baseline Conditions and CP5.....	7-256

Table 7-139. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Vernalis Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 ..... 7-257

Table 7-140. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 ..... 7-259

Table 7-141. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the San Joaquin River at Brandt Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 ..... 7-260

Table 7-142. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Old River near Middle River Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 ..... 7-262

Table 7-143. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River near Middle River Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 ..... 7-263

Table 7-144. Simulated Monthly Average Salinity and Percent Change for the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 ..... 7-265

Table 7-145. Simulated Number of Months of Exceedence of the Salinity Standard for the Old River at Tracy Road Bridge Under Baseline Conditions and CP5 ..... 7-266

Table 7-146. Simulated Monthly Average X2 Position Under Baseline Conditions and CP5..... 7-268

Table 7-147. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Water Quality..... 7-270

Table 8-1. Human Response to Different Levels of Groundborne Noise and Vibration ..... 8-7

Table 8-2. Summary of Modeled Existing Traffic Noise Levels (Year 2006)\* ..... 8-9

Table 8-3. Approximate Distance to Union Pacific Railroad Noise Contours ..... 8-10

Table 8-4. State Noise-Compatibility Guidelines by Land-Use Category ..... 8-13

Table 8-5. Noise Level Performance Standards for New Projects Affected by or Including Nontransportation Sources ..... 8-15

Table 8-6. Requirements for an Acoustical Analysis ..... 8-16

Table 8-7. Maximum Allowable Noise Exposure Transportation Noise Sources..... 8-17

Table 8-8. Transportation Noise–Related Land Use Compatibility Guidelines for Development in Shasta County ..... 8-18

Table 8-9. Requirements for an Acoustical Analysis Prepared In Tehama County ..... 8-19

Table 8-10. Noise Standards for New Uses Affected By Nontransportation Noise in Tehama County..... 8-21

Table 8-11. Typical Construction Equipment Noise Levels..... 8-26

Table 8-12. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Noise and Vibration..... 8-36

Table 9-1. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Hazards and Hazardous Materials and Waste ..... 9-43

Table 10-1. California Water Balance Summary for Wet, Above-Normal, and Dry Years ..... 10-5

Table 10-2. Acreage of Important Farmland in Shasta and Tehama Counties ..... 10-11

Table 10-3. Acreage of Important Farmland in Portions of Shasta and Tehama Counties Within the Primary Study Area ..... 10-11

Table 10-4. Maximum Amount of Forest Land in the Impoundment and Relocation Areas..... 10-17

Table 10-5. Acreage of Forest Land that Would Be Affected by Inundation Under CP1 .....	10-31
Table 10-6. Maximum Acreage of Forest Land that Would Be Affected in Relocation Areas Under CP1–CP5 .....	10-32
Table 10-7. Acreage of Forest Land that Would Be Affected by Inundation Under CP2 .....	10-36
Table 10-8. Acreage of Forest Land that Would Be Affected by Inundation Under CP3 .....	10-40
Table 10-9. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Agriculture and Important Farmland .....	10-48
Table 11-1. Special-Status Aquatic Species Potentially Occurring in the Primary and Extended Study Areas .....	11-10
Table 11-2. Fish Species Known to Occur in the Primary Study Area .....	11-15
Table 11-3. Number of Spawning Fish Incorporated into SALMOD Model .....	11-55
Table 11-4. Change in Production by Water Year Type Under CP1 for Winter-Run Chinook Salmon .....	11-95
Table 11-5. Average Annual Winter-Run Chinook Salmon Smolt Equivalent Mortality Under Each Base Condition and the Difference in Mortality Under Each Comprehensive Plan Caused by Changes in Flow and Water Temperature .....	11-98
Table 11-6. Change in Production Under CP1 for Spring-Run Chinook Salmon .....	11-100
Table 11-7. Average Annual Spring-Run Chinook Salmon Smolt Equivalent Mortality Under Each Base Condition and the Difference in Mortality Under Each Comprehensive Plan Caused by Changes in Flow and Water Temperature .....	11-103
Table 11-8. Change in Production Under CP1 for Fall-Run Chinook Salmon .....	11-105
Table 11-9. Average Annual Fall-Run Chinook Salmon Smolt Equivalent Mortality Under Each Base Condition and the Difference in Mortality Under Each Comprehensive Plan Caused by Changes in Flow and Water Temperature .....	11-108
Table 11-10. Change in Production Under CP1 for Late Fall-Run Chinook Salmon .....	11-110
Table 11-11. Average Annual Late Fall-Run Chinook Salmon Smolt Equivalent Mortality Under Each Base Condition and the Difference in Mortality Under Each Comprehensive Plan Caused by Changes in Flow and Water Temperature .....	11-113
Table 11-12. Delta Outflow Under the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP1 .....	11-127
Table 11-13. Delta Inflow Under the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP1 .....	11-130
Table 11-14. Sacramento River Inflow Under the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP1 .....	11-133
Table 11-15. San Joaquin River Flow at Vernalis .....	11-136
Table 11-16. X2 Under the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP1 .....	11-139
Table 11-17. Old and Middle River Reverse Flows for the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP1 .....	11-142

Table 11-18. Indices of Entrainment at the CVP and SWP facilities Under the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP1 ..... 11-145

Table 11-19. Change in Production Under CP2 for Winter-Run Chinook Salmon..... 11-161

Table 11-20. Change in Production Under CP2 for Spring-Run Chinook Salmon ..... 11-164

Table 11-21. Change in Production Under CP2 for Fall-Run Chinook Salmon ..... 11-166

Table 11-22. Change in Production Under CP2 for Late Fall-Run Chinook Salmon ..... 11-169

Table 11-23. Delta Outflow Under the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP2..... 11-177

Table 11-24. Delta Inflow Under the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP2..... 11-180

Table 11-25. Sacramento River Inflow Under the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP2..... 11-183

Table 11-26. San Joaquin River Flow at Vernalis Under the Existing Condition and CP2..... 11-185

Table 11-27. X2 Under the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP2 ..... 11-188

Table 11-28. Old and Middle River Reverse Flows for the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP1..... 11-191

Table 11-29. Indices of Entrainment at the CVP and SWP Facilities Under the Existing Condition, No-Action Alternative, and CP2 ..... 11-194

Table 11-30. Change in Production Under CP3 for Winter-Run Chinook Salmon..... 11-209

Table 11-31. Change in Production Under CP3 for Spring-Run Chinook Salmon ..... 11-212

Table 11-32. Change in Production Under CP3 for Fall-Run Chinook Salmon ..... 11-214

Table 11-33. Change in Production Under CP3 for Late Fall-Run Chinook Salmon ..... 11-217

Table 11-34. Delta Outflow Under Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP3..... 11-226

Table 11-35. Delta Inflow Under Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP3 ..... 11-228

Table 11-36. Sacramento River Inflow Under Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP3..... 11-230

Table 11-37. San Joaquin River Flow at Vernalis Under Existing Conditions, and CP3 ..... 11-233

Table 11-38. Difference in X2 Under Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP3..... 11-235

Table 11-39. Old and Middle River Reverse Flows Under Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP3..... 11-238

Table 11-40. Indices of Entrainment at the CVP and SWP Facilities Comparing Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP3..... 11-240

Table 11-41. Change in Production Under CP4 for Winter-Run Chinook Salmon..... 11-255

Table 11-42. Change in Production Under CP4 for Spring-Run Chinook Salmon ..... 11-258

Table 11-43. Change in Production Under CP4 for Fall-Run Chinook Salmon ..... 11-261

Table 11-44. Change in Production Under CP4 for Late Fall-Run Chinook Salmon ..... 11-264

Table 11-45. Change in Production Under CP5 for Winter-Run Chinook Salmon..... 11-285

Table 11-46. Change in Production Under CP5 for Spring-Run Chinook Salmon ..... 11-288

Table 11-47. Change in Production Under CP5 for Fall-Run Chinook Salmon .....	11-290
Table 11-48. Change in Production Under CP5 for Late Fall-Run Chinook Salmon .....	11-293
Table 11-49. Delta Outflow Under Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP5.....	11-300
Table 11-50. Delta Inflow Under Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP5 .....	11-303
Table 11-51. Sacramento River Inflow Under Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP5.....	11-305
Table 11-52. San Joaquin River Flow at Vernalis Under Existing Conditions, and CP5 .....	11-307
Table 11-53. Difference in X2 Under Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP5.....	11-310
Table 11-54. Old and Middle River Reverse Flows Under Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP5.....	11-313
Table 11-55. Entrainment at the CVP and SWP Facilities Comparing Existing Conditions, No-Action Alternative, and CP5 .....	11-316
Table 11-56. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Fisheries and Aquatic Ecosystems .....	11-320
Table 12-1. Summary of Plant Communities in the Impoundment Area .....	12-6
Table 12-2. Summary of Plant Communities in the Relocation Areas.....	12-7
Table 12-3. Plant Species of Concern with Potential to Occur in the Shasta Lake and Vicinity Portion of the Primary Study Area .....	12-34
Table 12-4. Special-Status Plant Species Known or with Potential to Occur in the Primary Study Area, Along the Sacramento River from Shasta Dam to Red Bluff Pumping Plant.....	12-52
Table 12-5. Nonnative Plant Species Known to Occur in the Shasta Lake and Vicinity Portion of the Primary Study Area .....	12-58
Table 12-6. Cal-IPC High-Rated Invasive Plants of Sacramento Valley and Delta Riparian and Marsh Habitats .....	12-62
Table 12-7. Jurisdictional Waters in the Impoundment Area.....	12-66
Table 12-8. Jurisdictional Waters in the Relocation Areas.....	12-68
Table 12-9. Comparison between MCV Vegetation Types and CWHR Habitat Types.....	12-93
Table 12-10. Impacts to Jurisdictional Waters (Acres*) in the Impoundment Area (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	12-111
Table 12-11. Impacts to Jurisdictional Waters (Acres*) in the Relocation Areas (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	12-112
Table 12-12. Impacts to CWHR Habitats in the Impoundment Area (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	12-113
Table 12-13. Impacts to CWHR Habitats in the Relocation Areas .....	12-113
Table 12-14. Impacts to Jurisdictional Waters (Acres*) in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	12-127
Table 12-15. Impacts to CWHR Habitats (Acres*) in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	12-128

Table 12-16. Impacts to Jurisdictional Waters (Acres\*) in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 12-136

Table 12-17. Impacts to CWHR Habitats (Acres\*) in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 12-137

Table 12-18. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Botanical Resources and Wetlands ..... 12-156

Table 13-1. Summary of Wildlife Habitats in the Impoundment Area ..... 13-6

Table 13-2. Summary of Wildlife Habitats in the Relocation Areas ..... 13-6

Table 13-3. Wildlife Species of Concern in the Shasta Lake and Vicinity Portion of the Primary Study Area ..... 13-28

Table 13-4. Special-Status Wildlife Species Known or with Potential to Occur in the Primary Study Area, Along the Sacramento River from Shasta Dam to Red Bluff Pumping Plant ..... 13-58

Table 13-5. Representative Sensitive Wildlife Species of Riparian and Perennial Wetland Communities Along the Sacramento River and in the Delta ..... 13-62

Table 13-6. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Shasta Salamander in the Impoundment Area (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-95

Table 13-7. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Shasta Salamander in Relocation Areas ..... 13-95

Table 13-8. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Foothill Yellow-Legged and Tailed Frog in the Impoundment Area and Relocation Areas (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-97

Table 13-9. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Northwestern Pond Turtle in the Impoundment Area and Relocation Areas (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-99

Table 13-10. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Bald Eagle in the Impoundment Area and Relocation Areas (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-101

Table 13-11. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Northern Spotted Owl in the Impoundment Area and Relocation Areas (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-104

Table 13-12. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Willow Flycatcher, Vaux’s Swift, Yellow Warbler, and Yellow-Breasted Chat in the Impoundment Area and Relocation Areas (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-107

Table 13-13. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Long-Eared Owl, Northern Goshawk, Cooper’s Hawk, and Great Blue Heron in the Impoundment Area and Relocation Areas (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-109

Table 13-14. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Pacific Fisher in the Impoundment Area and Relocation Areas (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-112

Table 13-15. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for Special-Status Bats, American Marten, and Ringtail in the Impoundment Area and Relocation Areas (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-115

Table 13-16. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks in the Impoundment Area and Relocation Areas (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-118

Table 13-17. Impacts on CWHR Habitats in the Impoundment Area (6.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-120

Table 13-18. Impacts on CWHR Habitats in the Relocation Areas ..... 13-120

Table 13-19. Percent Change in Average Monthly Flows at Keswick Dam and Downstream Under CP1 ..... 13-124



Table 13-20. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Shasta Salamander in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-135
Table 13-21. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Foothill Yellow-Legged and Tailed Frog in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-136
Table 13-22. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Northwestern Pond Turtle in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-137
Table 13-23. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Bald Eagle in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise).....	13-139
Table 13-24. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Northern Spotted Owl in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-140
Table 13-25. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Willow Flycatcher, Vaux’s Swift, Yellow Warbler, and Yellow-Breasted Chat in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-141
Table 13-26. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Long-Eared Owl, Northern Goshawk, Cooper’s Hawk, and Great Blue Heron in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-143
Table 13-27. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Pacific Fisher in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-144
Table 13-28. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for Special-Status Bats, American Marten, and Ringtail in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-146
Table 13-29. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-147
Table 13-30. Impacts on CWHR Habitats in the Impoundment Area (12.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-149
Table 13-31. Percent Change in Average Monthly Flows at Keswick Dam and Downstream Under CP2 .....	13-152
Table 13-32. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Shasta Salamander in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-158
Table 13-33. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Foothill Yellow-Legged and Tailed Frog in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-159
Table 13-34. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Northwestern Pond Turtle in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-159
Table 13-35. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Bald Eagle in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise).....	13-161
Table 13-36. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Northern Spotted Owl in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-162
Table 13-37. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Vaux’s Swift, Yellow Warbler, and Yellow-Breasted Chat in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-164
Table 13-38. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Long-Eared Owl, Northern Goshawk, Cooper’s Hawk, and Great Blue Heron in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-165
Table 13-39. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for the Pacific Fisher in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) .....	13-166

Table 13-40. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for Special-Status Bats, American Marten, and Ringtail in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-168

Table 13-41. Impacts on Suitable Habitat for Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-169

Table 13-42. Impacts on CWHR Habitats in the Impoundment Area (18.5-Foot Dam Raise) ..... 13-171

Table 13-43. Percent Change in Average Monthly Flows at Keswick Dam and Downstream Under CP3 ..... 13-174

Table 13-44. Percent Change in Average Monthly Flows at Keswick Dam and Downstream Under CP4 ..... 13-187

Table 13-45. Percent Change in Average Monthly Flows at Keswick Dam and Downstream Under CP5 ..... 13-203

Table 13-46. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Wildlife Resources..... 13-209

Table 14-1. Native American Groups Involved in Consultations..... 14-18

Table 14-2. Cultural Resources Impacts for CP1 ..... 14-22

Table 14-3. Cultural Resources Impacts for CP2 ..... 14-24

Table 14-4. Cultural Resources Impacts for CP3 ..... 14-26

Table 14-5. Cultural Resources Impacts for CP4 ..... 14-27

Table 14-6. Cultural Resources Impacts for CP5 ..... 14-29

Table 14-7. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Cultural Resources..... 14-31

Table 15-1. Federally Recognized Tribes in Region Surrounding Primary Study Area..... 15-3

Table 16-1. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Socioeconomics, Population, and Housing ..... 16-63

Table 17-1. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Land Use ..... 17-35

Table 18-1. Summary of Public, Commercial, and Private Recreation Facilities on Shasta Lake..... 18-5

Table 18-2. Summary of Recreation Sites along the Sacramento River Between Keswick Dam and the Red Bluff Pumping Plant ..... 18-13

Table 18-3. Effects of CP1 on Developed Recreation Facilities at Shasta Lake ..... 18-29

Table 18-4. Summary of Shasta Lake Recreation Facilities Substantially Affected by CP1 ..... 18-34

Table 18-5. Simulated Percent Exceedence of Shasta Lake Public Boat Ramp Availability for Future Conditions..... 18-36

Table 18-6. Effects of CP2 on Developed Recreation Facilities at Shasta Lake ..... 18-49

Table 18-7. Summary of Shasta Lake Recreation Facilities Substantially Affected by CP2 ..... 18-54

Table 18-8. Effects of CP3 on Developed Recreation Facilities at Shasta Lake ..... 18-62

Table 18-9. Tally of Shasta Lake Recreation Facilities Substantially Affected by CP3 ..... 18-67

Table 18-10. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Recreation and Public Access..... 18-88

Table 19-1. Shasta-Trinity National Forest Inventoried Visual Quality Objectives ..... 19-5

Table 19-2. Key Observation Points..... 19-13

Table 19-3. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Aesthetics and Visual Resources ..... 19-93

Table 20-1. Average Daily Traffic Volume at the I-5/Turntable Bay Road and I-5/Bridge Bay Road Interchanges .....	20-2
Table 20-2. Named Road and Bridge Facilities that Would Require Relocation Under the SLWRI .....	20-8
Table 20-3. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Transportation and Traffic .....	20-48
Table 21-1. Waste Generated by Project Construction.....	21-34
Table 21-2. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Utilities and Service Systems .....	21-47
Table 22-1. Key Public Service Providers.....	22-2
Table 22-2. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Public Services.....	22-26
Table 23-1. Impact Indicators and Significance Criteria for Energy Generation and Usage.....	23-10
Table 23-2. Simulated Average Annual Energy Generation and Use for No-Action Alternative .....	23-12
Table 23-3. Simulated Average Annual Energy Generation and Use for CP1 .....	23-14
Table 23-4. Simulated Average Annual Energy Generation and Use for CP2.....	23-16
Table 23-5. Simulated Average Annual Energy Generation and Use for CP3.....	23-18
Table 23-6. Simulated Average Annual Energy Generation and Use for CP4.....	23-20
Table 23-7. Simulated Average Annual Energy Generation and Use for CP5.....	23-22
Table 23-8. Summary of Impacts and Mitigation Measures – Power and Energy .....	23-24
Table 24-1. Ethnicity, Income, and Poverty Trends in Shasta and Tehama Counties and California .....	24-3
Table 24-2. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Environmental Justice.....	24-30
Table 25-1. Riverine Fish Species of the Lower McCloud River.....	25-15
Table 25-2. Summary of Mitigation Measures for Wild and Scenic Rivers .....	25-40

# Figures

Figure 1-1. Location of Shasta Dam and Reservoir.....	1-3
Figure 1-2. Chinook Salmon Historic Spawning Populations in the Sacramento River .....	1-7
Figure 1-3. Primary Study Area—Shasta Lake Area and Sacramento River from Shasta Dam to Red Bluff Pumping Plant .....	1-19
Figure 1-4. Central Valley Project and State Water Project Facilities and Water Service Areas.....	1-21
Figure 2-1. Plan Formulation Phases.....	2-4
Figure 2-2. Conceptual Schematic of Restoration Actions as Enhancement Versus Restoration Actions as Mitigation .....	2-12
Figure 2-3. Potential Sacramento River Habitat Restoration Areas .....	2-51
Figure 2-4. Vegetation Management Areas.....	2-65
Figure 2-5. Recreation Study Windows.....	2-80
Figure 2-6. Potential Borrow Sources.....	2-93
Figure 4-1. Geomorphic Provinces of California .....	4-3
Figure 4-2. Shasta Lake and Vicinity Portion of the Primary Study Area .....	4-4
Figure 4-3. Bedrock Geology – Shasta Lake and Vicinity .....	4-5
Figure 4-4. Locations of Mapped Slope Instability Hazards – Shasta Lake and Vicinity .....	4-18
Figure 4-5. Regional Stream Network and Boundaries of Watersheds Adjacent to Shasta Lake and Vicinity .....	4-25
Figure 4-6. Regional-Scale Characteristics of Streams Tributary to Shasta Lake.....	4-26
Figure 4-7. Soil Map Units – Shasta Lake and Vicinity .....	4-36
Figure 4-8. Stream Lengths in Watersheds Adjacent to Shasta Lake that Would Be Periodically Inundated Under CP1.....	4-63
Figure 4-9. Stream Lengths in Watersheds Adjacent to Shasta Lake that Would Be Periodically Inundated Under CP2.....	4-71
Figure 4-10. Stream Lengths in Watersheds Adjacent to Shasta Lake that Would Be Periodically Inundated Under CP3, CP4, and CP5 .....	4-78
Figure 5-1. Air Basins in California, Including the SCAQMD Area .....	5-2
Figure 5-2. Maximum Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions of Reactive Organic Gases by Action Alternative (Pounds per Day).....	5-35
Figure 5-3. Maximum Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions of Oxides of Nitrogen by Action Alternative (Pounds per Day) .....	5-36
Figure 5-4. Maximum Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions of Respirable Particulate Matter Exhaust by Action Alternative (Pounds per Day) .....	5-36
Figure 5-5. Maximum Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions of Respirable Particulate Matter Dust by Action Alternative (Pounds per Day) .....	5-37
Figure 5-6. Maximum Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions of Fine Particulate Matter Exhaust by Action Alternative (Pounds per Day) .....	5-37

Figure 5-7. Maximum Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions of Fine Particulate Matter Dust by Action Alternative (Pounds per Day).....	5-38
Figure 5-8. Maximum Daily Short-Term Construction-Generated Emissions of Carbon Monoxide by Action Alternative (Pounds per Day).....	5-38
Figure 7-1. Upper Sacramento River Primary Study Area.....	7-2
Figure 7-2. Concentrations of Suspended Sediment and Associated Flows in the Sacramento River Above Big Bend near Red Bluff.....	7-10
Figure 7-3. Major Delta Islands, Waterways, Water Quality Control Stations, and Municipal and Industrial Intakes.....	7-42
Figure 8-1. Typical Noise Levels.....	8-4
Figure 9-1. Fire Hazard Severity and Historic Fires.....	9-3
Figure 10-1. Important Farmland in the Primary Study Area.....	10-9
Figure 10-2. Williamson Act Lands in the Primary Study Area.....	10-15
Figure 11-1. Approximate Timing of the Four Runs of Chinook Salmon in the Sacramento River.....	11-57
Figure 11-2. Average Monthly Surface Area (in acres) for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, the Existing Condition Versus No-Action Alternative.....	11-74
Figure 11-3. Average Monthly Change in WSEL (in feet) for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, the Existing Condition Versus No-Action Alternative.....	11-75
Figure 11-4. Average Monthly Surface Area for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP1 Versus the Existing Condition.....	11-81
Figure 11-5. Average Monthly Surface Area for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP1 (2030) Versus No-Action Alternative.....	11-82
Figure 11-6. Average Monthly Change in WSEL for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP1 Versus the Existing Condition.....	11-84
Figure 11-7. Average Monthly Change in WSEL for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP1 Versus No-Action Alternative.....	11-85
Figure 11-8. Average Monthly Cold-water Storage to Surface Area Ratio for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP1 Versus No-Action Alternative.....	11-87
Figure 11-9. Change in Production of Winter-Run Chinook Salmon Compared to the No-Action Alternative.....	11-96
Figure 11-10. Change in Production of Spring-Run Chinook Salmon Compared to the No-Action Alternative.....	11-101
Figure 11-11. Change in Production of Fall-Run Chinook Salmon Compared to the No-Action Alternative.....	11-106
Figure 11-12. Change in Production of Late Fall-Run Chinook Salmon Compared to the No-Action Alternative.....	11-111

Figure 11-13. Changes in Mean Monthly Water Temperature at Modeled Locations in the Sacramento River Within the Primary Study Area (CP1 Versus Existing Condition) ..... 11-116

Figure 11-14. Changes in Mean Monthly Water Temperature at Modeled Locations in the Sacramento River Within the Primary Study Area (CP1 Versus No-Action Alternative)..... 11-117

Figure 11-15. Average Monthly Surface Area for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP2 Versus the Existing Condition ..... 11-150

Figure 11-16. Average Monthly Surface Area for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP2 Versus No-Action ..... 11-151

Figure 11-17. Average Monthly Change in WSEL for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP2 Compared with the Existing Condition ..... 11-153

Figure 11-18. Average Monthly Change in WSEL for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP2 Compared with No-Action ..... 11-154

Figure 11-19. Average Monthly Cold-water Storage to Surface Area Ratio for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP2 Compared with the Existing Condition ..... 11-155

Figure 11-20. Changes in Mean Monthly Water Temperature at Modeled Locations in the Sacramento River Within the Primary Study Area (CP2 Versus the Existing Condition) ..... 11-172

Figure 11-21. Changes in Mean Monthly Water Temperature at Modeled Locations in the Sacramento River Within the Primary Study Area (CP2 Versus No-Action Alternative)..... 11-173

Figure 11-22. Average Monthly Surface Area for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP3 Versus the Existing Condition ..... 11-199

Figure 11-23. Average Monthly Surface Area for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP3 Versus No-Action Alternative ..... 11-200

Figure 11-24. Average Monthly Change in WSEL for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP3 Versus the Existing Condition ..... 11-201

Figure 11-25. Average Monthly Change in WSEL for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP3 Versus No-Action Alternative ..... 11-202

Figure 11-26. Average Monthly Cold-water Storage to Surface Area Ratio for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP3 Versus No-Action Alternative ..... 11-204

Figure 11-27. Changes in Mean Monthly Water Temperature at Modeled Locations in the Sacramento River Within the Primary Study Area (CP3 Versus Existing Condition) ..... 11-220

Figure 11-28. Changes in Mean Monthly Water Temperature at Modeled Locations in the Sacramento River Within the Primary Study Area (CP3 Versus No-Action Alternative).....	11-221
Figure 11-29. Average Monthly Surface Area for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP4 Versus Existing Condition (2005) .....	11-245
Figure 11-30. Average Monthly Surface Area for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP4 Versus No-Action Alternative .....	11-246
Figure 11-31. Average Monthly Change in WSEL for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP4 Versus Existing Condition (2005) .....	11-248
Figure 11-32. Average Monthly Change in WSEL for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP4 Versus No-Action Alternative .....	11-249
Figure 11-33. Average Monthly Cold-water Storage to Surface Area Ratio for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP4 Versus the No-Action Alternative .....	11-250
Figure 11-34. Changes in Mean Monthly Water Temperature at Modeled Locations in the Sacramento River Within the Primary Study Area (CP4 Versus Existing Condition) .....	11-267
Figure 11-35. Changes in Mean Monthly Water Temperature at Modeled Locations in the Sacramento River Within the Primary Study Area (CP4 Versus No-Action Alternative).....	11-268
Figure 11-36. Average Monthly Surface Area for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP5 Versus Existing Condition.....	11-276
Figure 11-37. Average Monthly Surface Area for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP5 Versus the No-Action Alternative .....	11-277
Figure 11-38. Average Monthly Change in WSEL for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP5 Versus the Existing Condition.....	11-278
Figure 11-39. Average Monthly Change in WSEL for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP5 Versus the No-Action Alternative .....	11-279
Figure 11-40. Average Monthly Cold-water Storage to Surface Area Ratio for Each Water Year Type Within the Shasta Lake Vicinity of the Primary Study Area, CP5 Versus the No-Action Alternative .....	11-280
Figure 11-41. Changes in Mean Monthly Water Temperature at Modeled Locations in the Sacramento River Within the Primary Study Area (CP5 Versus Existing Condition) .....	11-295
Figure 11-42. Changes in Mean Monthly Water Temperature at Modeled Locations in the Sacramento River Within the Primary Study Area (CP5 Versus No-Action Alternative).....	11-296
Figure 12-1. Study Limits .....	12-3

Figure 12-2a. Manual of California Vegetation Types ..... 12-9

Figure 12-2b. Manual of California Vegetation Types ..... 12-11

Figure 12-2c. Manual of California Vegetation Types ..... 12-13

Figure 12-2d. Manual of California Vegetation Types ..... 12-15

Figure 12-2e. Manual of California Vegetation Types ..... 12-17

Figure 12-2f. Manual of California Vegetation Types ..... 12-19

Figure 12-3a. Special-Status Plant Species Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 12-39

Figure 12-3b. Special-Status Plant Species Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 12-41

Figure 12-3c. Special-Status Plant Species Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 12-43

Figure 12-3d. Special-Status Plant Species Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 12-45

Figure 12-3e. Special-Status Plant Species Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 12-47

Figure 12-3f. Special-Status Plant Species Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 12-49

Figure 12-4. Simulated Changes in Mean Daily Flows Greater than 30,000 cfs ..... 12-100

Figure 12-5. Locations Along the Lower Sacramento River ..... 12-104

Figure 13-1. Study Limits ..... 13-3

Figure 13-2a. California Wildlife Habitat Relationship Types ..... 13-7

Figure 13-2b. California Wildlife Habitat Relationship Types ..... 13-9

Figure 13-2c. California Wildlife Habitat Relationship Types ..... 13-11

Figure 13-2d. California Wildlife Habitat Relationship Types ..... 13-13

Figure 13-2e. California Wildlife Habitat Relationship Types ..... 13-15

Figure 13-2f. California Wildlife Habitat Relationship Types ..... 13-17

Figure 13-3a. Special-Status Wildlife Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 13-33

Figure 13-3b. Special-Status Wildlife Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 13-35

Figure 13-3c. Special-Status Wildlife Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 13-37

Figure 13-3d. Special-Status Wildlife Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 13-39

Figure 13-3e. Special-Status Wildlife Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 13-41

Figure 13-3f. Special-Status Wildlife Occurring in Shasta Lake and Vicinity ..... 13-43

Figure 13-4a. Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks Occurring in Shasta Lake and  
Vicinity ..... 13-45

Figure 13-4b. Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks Occurring in Shasta Lake and  
Vicinity ..... 13-47

Figure 13-4c. Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks Occurring in Shasta Lake and  
Vicinity ..... 13-49

Figure 13-4d. Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks Occurring in Shasta Lake and  
Vicinity ..... 13-51

Figure 13-4e. Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks Occurring in Shasta Lake and  
Vicinity ..... 13-53

Figure 13-4f. Special-Status Terrestrial Mollusks Occurring in Shasta Lake and  
Vicinity ..... 13-55

Figure 15-1. Reservations, Rancherias and Public Domain Allotments in Primary  
Study Area ..... 15-2

Figure 17-1. Land Ownership Around Shasta Lake ..... 17-3

Figure 18-1. Recreation Facilities in the Shasta Unit of the Whiskeytown-Shasta-  
Trinity National Recreation Area ..... 18-3

Figure 18-2. Recreation Facilities in the Upper Sacramento River Portion of the  
Primary Study Area ..... 18-9



Figure 18-3. Number of Recreation Facility Infrastructure Items Affected by a 6.5-Foot Dam Raise Under CP1 .....	18-34
Figure 18-4. Number of Recreation Facility Infrastructure Items Affected by a 12.5-Foot Dam Raise Under CP2 .....	18-55
Figure 18-5. Number of Recreation Facility Infrastructure Items Affected by an 18.5-Foot Dam Raise Under CP3 .....	18-68
Figure 19-1. Panoramic view of the Three Shastas (Shasta Dam, Shasta Lake, and Mount Shasta) as seen from the State Route 151 Vista Point .....	19-7
Figure 19-2. Typical View of Shasta Lake from a Lakeside Campsite (taken from the Dekkas Rock Campground, McCloud Arm) .....	19-7
Figure 19-3. Some of the Distinctive Landscape Features Visible from the Bridge Bay Resort, Including a Portion of the Bridge Bay Resort.....	19-8
Figure 19-4. Shasta Dam and Infrastructure .....	19-8
Figure 19-5. Examples of Built Features in the Primary Study Area .....	19-9
Figure 19-7. View of Shasta Lake from a Residence Located off Northwoods Road, Lakehead, California .....	19-10
Figure 19-6. The “Bathtub Ring” Effect.....	19-10
Figure 19-8a. Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points.....	19-21
Photographs for Figure 19-8a, Plate 1 .....	19-22
Photographs for Figure 19-8a, Plate 2 .....	19-23
Photographs for Figure 19-8a, Plate 3 .....	19-24
Figure 19-8b. Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points .....	19-25
Photographs for Figure 19-8b, Plate 1 .....	19-26
Figure 19-8c. Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points.....	19-27
Photographs for Figure 19-8c, Plate 1 .....	19-28
Photographs for Figure 19-8c, Plate 2 .....	19-29
Figure 19-8d. Part 1 – Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points.....	19-31
Figure 19-8d. Part 2 – Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points.....	19-32
Photographs for Figure 19-8d, Plate 1 .....	19-33
Photographs for Figure 19-8d, Plate 2 .....	19-34
Photographs for Figure 19-8d, Plate 3 .....	19-35
Photographs for Figure 19-8d, Plate 4.....	19-36
Photographs for Figure 19-8d, Plate 5 .....	19-37
Figure 19-8e. Part 1 – Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points .....	19-39
Figure 19-8e. Part 2 – Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points .....	19-40
Figure 19-8e. Part 3 – Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points .....	19-41
Photographs for Figure 19-8e, Plate 1 .....	19-42
Photographs for Figure 19-8e, Plate 2 .....	19-43
Photographs for Figure 19-8e, Plate 3 .....	19-44
Photographs for Figure 19-8e, Plate 4 .....	19-45
Figure 19-8f. Part 1 – Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points.....	19-47
Figure 19-8f. Part 2 – Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points.....	19-48
Photographs for Figure 19-8f, Plate 1 .....	19-49
Photographs for Figure 19-8f, Plate 2.....	19-50
Figure 19-8g. Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points .....	19-51
Photographs for Figure 19-8g, Plate 1 .....	19-52

Figure 19-8h. Part 1 – Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points ..... 19-53

Figure 19-8h. Part 2 – Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points ..... 19-54

Figure 19-8h. Part 3 – Visual Assessment Unit and Key Observation Points ..... 19-55

    Photographs for Figure 19-8h, Plate 1 ..... 19-56

Figure 20-1a. Affected Transportation Facilities – Key to the Sheets ..... 20-11

Figure 20-1b. Affected Transportation Facilities – Map 1 ..... 20-13

Figure 20-1c. Affected Transportation Facilities – Map 2 ..... 20-15

Figure 20-1d. Affected Transportation Facilities – Map 3 ..... 20-17

Figure 20-1e. Affected Transportation Facilities – Map 4 ..... 20-19

Figure 20-1f. Affected Transportation Facilities – Map 5 ..... 20-21

Figure 20-1g. Affected Transportation Facilities – Map 6 ..... 20-23

Figure 21-1. Water Service Around Shasta Lake ..... 21-3

Figure 21-2. Primary Utility Demolition and Relocation Areas ..... 21-13

Figure 25-1. Lower McCloud River Study Area ..... 25-2

Figure 25-2. Differences in State and Federal Segments and Transition Reach ..... 25-5

Figure 25-3. Regional Location ..... 25-10

# Appendices

Glossary Appendix

Plan Formulation Appendix

Engineering Summary Appendix

Modeling Appendix

Real Estate Appendix

Climate Change Modeling Appendix

Physical Resources Appendix

Geologic Technical Report

Air Quality and Climate Technical Report

Hydrology, Hydraulics, and Water Management Technical Report

Water Quality Technical Report

Biological Resources Appendix

Fisheries and Aquatic Ecosystems Technical Report

Botanical Resources and Wetlands Technical Report

Wildlife Resources Technical Report

Socioeconomics Appendix

Socioeconomics, Population, and Housing Technical Report

Power and Energy Technical Report

Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act Report Appendix

# Abbreviations and Acronyms

°F	degrees Fahrenheit
2008 OCAP BA	2008 <i>Biological Assessment on the Continued Long-Term Operations of the CVP and SWP</i>
2008 USFWS BO	USFWS 2008 <i>Formal ESA Consultation on the Proposed Coordinated Operations of the CVP and SWP</i>
2009 NMFS BO	NMFS 2009 <i>Biological Opinion and Conference Opinion on the Long-Term Operations of the CVP and SWP</i>
AB	Assembly Bill
ABA	Architectural Barriers Act
ACID	Anderson-Cottonwood Irrigation District
ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AFRP	Anadromous Fish Restoration Program
AFS	anadromous fish survival
APA	Administrative Procedure Act
APE	area of potential effect
AQAP	Air Quality Attainment Plan
ARB	Air Resources Board
ARPA	Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979
Authority	Western Power Authority
BA	Biological Assessment
BAMM	best available mitigation measure
Banks	SWP Harvey O. Banks Pumping Plant
Basin Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for the Sacramento River and San Joaquin River Basins
Bay Area	San Francisco Bay Area
Bay-Delta	San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin River Delta
BDCP	Bay Delta Conservation Plan
BLM	U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management
BMP	best management practice
BO	Biological Opinion
BRCP	Butte Regional Conservation Plan
BST	Benchmark Study Team
BVWD	Bella Vista Water District
CAA	Federal Clean Air Act
CAAA	Federal Clean Air Act Amendments of 1990
Cal EMA	California Emergency Management Agency

Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation  
Environmental Impact Statement

Cal Fire	California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection
Cal/EPA	California Environmental Protection Agency
Cal/OSHA	California Occupational Safety and Health Administration
CalEEMod	California Emissions Estimator Model
CALFED	CALFED Bay-Delta Program
Cal-IPC	California Invasive Plant Council
CalSim-II	California Water Resources Simulation Model II
Caltrans	California Department of Transportation
CBC	California Building Standards Code
CBDA	California Bay-Delta Authority
CCAA	California Clean Air Act
CCCSD	Clear Creek Community Services District
CCR	California Code of Regulations
CCSD	Centerville Community Services District
CCWD	Contra Costa Water District
CDFA	California Department of Food and Agriculture
CDFW	California Department of Fish and Wildlife (formerly known as the California Department of Fish and Game [CDFG])
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CEQA	California Environmental Quality Act
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CESA	California Endangered Species Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
cfs	cubic feet per second
CHP	California Highway Patrol
CMS	comprehensive mitigation strategy
CNDDDB	California Natural Diversity Database
CNEL	community noise equivalent level
CNPS	California Native Plant Society
CO	carbon monoxide
CO	combined objective
CO <sub>2</sub>	carbon dioxide
CO <sub>2</sub> e	carbon dioxide equivalent
COA	Coordinated Operations Agreement
County	Tehama County Department of Public Works
CP	Comprehensive Plan
CRMP	coordinated resource management plan

CRPR	California Rare Plant Rank
CSA	community service area
CVFPP	Central Valley Flood Protection Plan
CVP	Central Valley Project
CVPIA	Central Valley Project Improvement Act
CVRWQCB	Central Valley Regional Water Quality Control Board
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWHR	California Wildlife Habitat Relationship
CWP	cold-water pool
D-1275	SWRCB Water Rights Decision 1275
D-1379	SWRCB Water Rights Decision 1379
D-1641	SWRCB Revised Water Rights Decision 1641
dB	decibel
dba	A-weighted decibel
dba/DD	dba per doubling of distance
DCC	Delta Cross Channel
Declaration	United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples
DEIS	Draft Environmental Impact Statement
Delta	Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta
diesel PM	diesel particulate matter
District Court	District Court for the Eastern District of California
DO	dissolved oxygen
DOC	California Department of Conservation
DOSS	Delta Operations for Salmonids and Sturgeon
Draft Feasibility Report	Draft <i>SLWRI Feasibility Report</i>
DSC	Delta Stewardship Council
DSM2	Delta Simulation Model 2
DWR	California Department of Water Resources
E/I	export/inflow
EBMUD	East Bay Municipal Utility District
EC	electrical conductivity
EIR	Environmental Impact Report
EIS	environmental impact statement
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ERP	Ecosystem Restoration Program
ESA	Federal Endangered Species Act
FAC	facultative plants

Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation  
Environmental Impact Statement

FACU	facultative upland plants
FACW	facultative wetland plants
Federal WSRA	Federal Wild and Scenic Rivers Act
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FLPMA	Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976
FMMP	Farmland Mapping and Monitoring Program
FSSC	Forest Service Site Class
FSZ	Farmland Security Zone
FTA	Federal Transit Administration
FWCA	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
GAMA	Groundwater Ambient Monitoring and Assessment
General Industrial Permit	Industrial Stormwater General Permit
General Permit	State General Permit for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity
GHG	greenhouse gas
GIS	geographic information system
GWh	gigawatt-hour
GWP	global warming potential
H&H	hydrology, hydraulics, and water management
HAP	hazardous air pollutant
HCP	Habitat Conservation Plan
HMBP	Hazardous Material Business Plan
hp	horsepower
Hz	Hertz
I-5	Interstate 5
IFPSC	Interagency Fish Passage Steering Committee
IMPLAN	IMpact analysis for PLANning
in/sec	inches per second
ITA	Indian Trust Asset
ITE	Institute of Transportation Engineers
Jones	CVP C.W. “Bill” Jones Pumping Plant
JPOD	joint points of diversion
KCSA	Keswick County Service Area
km	kilometer
KOP	key observation point
kV	kilovolts
lb/day	pounds per day
L <sub>dn</sub>	day-night noise level

LEDPA	Least Environmentally Damaging Practicable Alternative
$L_{eq}$	equivalent noise level
$L_{max}$	maximum noise level
$L_{min}$	minimum noise level
LRMP	Land and Resource Management Plan
LSR	Late Successional Reserves
LSSRP	Local Bridge Seismic Safety Retrofit Program
LSZ	low salinity zone
LTGen	LongTermGen, Version 1.18
$L_x$	statistical descriptor
m	meter
M&I	municipal and industrial
MAF	million-acre feet
MBTA	Migratory Bird Treaty Act
MCV	Manual of California Vegetation
mg/L	milligrams per liter
MGCSD	Mountain Gate Community Services District
mgd	million gallons per day
mmhos/cm	millimhos per centimeter
MMT	million metric ton
MOA	Memorandum of Agreement
MSCS	Multi-Species Conservation Strategy
msl	mean sea level
MT	metric ton
MW	megawatt
MWh	megawatt-hour
NAVD88	North American Vertical Datum of 1988
NDOI	Net Delta Outflow Index
NED	National Economic Development
NEHRPA	National Earthquake Hazards Reduction Program Act
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NFS	National Forest System
NGVD29	National Geodetic Vertical Datum 1929
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NL	Not Listed
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
$NO_2$	nitrogen dioxide
$NO_x$	oxides of nitrogen



Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation  
Environmental Impact Statement

NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPL	National Priorities List
NRA	National Recreation Area
NRCS	U.S. Natural Resources Conservation Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NSR	North State Resources
NSVAB	Northern Sacramento Valley Air Basin
NWFP	Northwest Forest Plan
NWP	Nationwide Permit
OBL	obligate wetland plants
OCAP	Operations Criteria and Plan
OES	Governor's Office of Emergency Services
OHV	Off Highway Vehicle
OMR	Old and Middle River
OPR	Governor's Office of Planning and Research
Oroville Facilities	Edward Hyatt Pumping-Generating Plant, Thermalito Diversion Dam Powerplant, and Thermalito Pumping-Generating Plant
ORV	outstandingly remarkable values
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
P&G	<i>Economic and Environmental Principles and Guidelines for Water and Related Land Resources Implementation Studies</i>
PA	programmatic agreement
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyl
PCT	Project Coordination Team
PG&E	Pacific Gas and Electric Company
PM <sub>10</sub>	respirable particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 10 micrometers or less
PM <sub>2.5</sub>	fine particulate matter with an aerodynamic resistance diameter of 2.5 micrometers or less
Porter-Cologne Act	Porter-Cologne Water Quality Control Act
PPV	peak particle velocity
PRC	Public Resources Code
PSD	New Source Review Prevention of Significant Deterioration
PUD	Public Utilities District
RABA	Redding Area Bus Authority
RBPP	Red Bluff Pumping Plant
RCD	resource conservation district

RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
RD-1641	SWRCB Revised Water Right Decision 1641
Reclamation	U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation
Reporting Rule	Greenhouse Gas Reporting Rule
Resources Agency	California Resources Agency
RHJV	Riparian Habitat Joint Venture
RM	River Mile
RMP	Resource Management Plan
RMS	root mean squared
ROD	Record of Decision
ROG	reactive organic gas
ROS	Recreation Opportunity Spectrum
ROW	right-of-way
RPA	Reasonable and Prudent Alternative
RV	recreational vehicle
RWQCB	Regional Water Quality Control Board
S&M	Survey and Manage
SALMOD	SALMOD, Version 3.8
SB	Senate Bill
SCAQMD	Shasta County Air Quality Management District
SCFD	Shasta County Fire Department
SCSD	Shasta Community Services District
SCSO	Shasta County Sheriff's Department
SCSO	Shasta County Sheriff's Office
SCWA	Shasta County Water Agency
SDWA	Safe Drinking Water Act
SEL	single-event (impulsive) noise level
Settlement	Stipulation of Settlement in <i>NRDC, et al., v. Kirk Rodgers, et al.</i>
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
SIP	State implementation plan
SJRRP	San Joaquin River Restoration Program
SLC	State Lands Commission
SLWRI	Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation
SMAQMD	Sacramento Metropolitan Air Quality Management District's
SMARA	Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975
SMM	standard mitigation measure
SO <sub>2</sub>	sulfur dioxide

Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation  
Environmental Impact Statement

SR	State Route
SRA	shaded riverine aquatic
SRCA	Sacramento River Conservation Area
SRNWR	Sacramento River National Wildlife Refuge
SRTTG	Sacramento River Temperature Task Group
SRWRS	Shasta River Water Reliability Study
SSLE	Security, Safety and Law Enforcement
State PRC	California Public Resources Code, Section 5093.542
STATSGO	State Soil Geographic Database
STNF LRMP	<i>Shasta-Trinity National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan</i>
STNF	Shasta-Trinity National Forest
SVAB	Sacramento Valley Air Basin
SVI	Sacramento Valley Index
SWAP	Statewide Agriculture Production
SWP	State Water Project
SWPPower	State Water Project Power, BST April 2010 Version
SWPPP	Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan
SWRCB	State Water Resources Control Board
TAC	toxic air contaminants
TAF	thousand acre-feet
TCD	temperature control device
TCFD	Tehama County Fire Department
TCP	Traditional Cultural Properties
TDS	total dissolved solids
Thermal Plan	Water Quality Control Plan for the Control of Temperature in the Coastal and Interstate Waters and Enclosed Bays and Estuaries of California
TMDL	total maximum daily load
TNC	The Nature Conservancy
Uniform Act	Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, as amended
UPRR	Union Pacific Railroad
URBEMIS	2007 Urban Emissions model
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USC	U.S. Code
USFS	U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service
USFWS	U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey

VAMP	Vernalis Adaptive Management Plan
VAU	visual assessment unit
VdB	vibration decibel
VOC	volatile organic compound
VQO	visual quality objective
VRM	Visual Resource Management
WDR	waste discharge requirements
Western	Western Area Power Administration
WOMT	Water Operations Management Team
WQCP	Water Quality Control Plan
WRIMS	Water Resources Integrated Modeling System
WSEL	water surface elevation
WSR	water supply reliability
WSRA	Wild and Scenic Rivers Act
WUI	wildland-urban interface
WWTP	Wastewater Treatment Plant
X2	2 parts per thousand isohaline
X2	estuarine habitat

*This page left blank intentionally.*

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

This Draft Environmental Impact Statement (DEIS) has been prepared as part of the Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation (SLWRI) to evaluate the potential physical, biological, cultural, and socioeconomic effects of implementing alternatives to modify the existing Shasta Dam and Reservoir, including taking no action. The SLWRI is led by the U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation (Reclamation), Mid-Pacific Region.

Reclamation is serving as the Federal lead agency for compliance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). Under NEPA, a cooperating agency is any agency, other than the lead agency, that has jurisdiction by law or special expertise with respect to any environmental impact involved in an action requiring an environmental impact statement (EIS). Cooperating agencies pursuant to NEPA, include the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service (USFS); Colusa Indian Community Council of the Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians; U.S. Army Corps of Engineers; and U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs. This document has also been prepared in accordance with the California Environmental Quality Act (CEQA) and could be used by State of California (State) permitting agencies that would be involved in reviewing and approving the project.

Reclamation completed the Draft *SLWRI Feasibility Report* (Draft Feasibility Report), Preliminary DEIS, and related appendices in November 2011. These documents were released to the public in February 2012, to present potential impacts, costs, and benefits of alternative actions being evaluated to date; to share information generated since the completion of the SLWRI Plan Formulation Report in December 2007; and to provide an additional opportunity for public and stakeholder input.

Since the release of the Draft Feasibility Report and Preliminary DEIS, SLWRI alternatives were refined based on several factors, including updates to Central Valley Project (CVP) and State Water Project (SWP) water operations and stakeholder input. Water operations modeling and related evaluations for this DEIS were updated to reflect the following:

- The 2008 Biological Assessment on the Continued Long-Term Operations of the CVP and SWP (2008 OCAP BA) (Reclamation 2008b)
- The U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) 2008 *Formal Endangered Species Act Consultation on the Proposed*

1                                    *Coordinated Operations of the CVP and SWP* (2008 USFWS  
2                                    Biological Opinion (BO)) (USFWS 2008)

- 3                                    • The National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) 2009 *BO and*  
4                                    *Conference Opinion on the Long-Term Operations of the CVP and*  
5                                    *SWP* (2009 NMFS BO) (NMFS 2009b)
  
- 6                                    • Additional changes in CVP and SWP facilities and operations, such as  
7                                    implementation of the San Joaquin River Restoration Program

8                                    Due to shifts in the distribution of project benefits demonstrated in preliminary  
9                                    studies, SLWRI action alternatives were refined to improve the balance of water  
10                                    supply benefits and provide a greater range in alternative focus and operations.  
11                                    These refinements are discussed in detail in Chapter 2, “Alternatives,” and the  
12                                    Plan Formulation Appendix. This DEIS reflects revised action alternatives and  
13                                    updates to modeling and related analyses and impact evaluations conducted in  
14                                    2012.

## 15    **1.1 Background**

16                                    Reclamation was established in 1902, to help meet the increasing water  
17                                    demands of the West. Today, Reclamation is the largest water provider in the  
18                                    country and the second largest producer of hydroelectric power in the western  
19                                    United States. Reclamation’s Mid-Pacific Region is responsible for managing  
20                                    the CVP, which stores and delivers about 20 percent of California’s developed  
21                                    water—7 million acre-feet (MAF)—to more than 250 water contractors  
22                                    throughout California.

23                                    Shasta Dam and Reservoir were constructed between September 1938 and June  
24                                    1945. Water storage in Shasta Reservoir began in December 1943, and Shasta  
25                                    Dam was fully operable in April 1949. Reclamation operates Shasta Dam and  
26                                    Reservoir in conjunction with other facilities, to provide for the management of  
27                                    floodwater, irrigation water supply, municipal and industrial (M&I) water  
28                                    supply, hydropower generation, and maintenance of navigation flows. The  
29                                    Central Valley Project Improvement Act (CVPIA) added “fish and wildlife  
30                                    mitigation, protection, and restoration” as a Reclamation priority equal to water  
31                                    supply, and added “fish and wildlife enhancement” as a priority equal to  
32                                    hydropower generation.

33                                    Shasta Dam and Reservoir are integral elements of the CVP, with Shasta  
34                                    Reservoir representing about 41 percent of the total reservoir storage capacity of  
35                                    the CVP. The 602-foot-tall Shasta Dam (533 feet above the streambed) and  
36                                    4.55-MAF Shasta Reservoir are located on the upper Sacramento River in  
37                                    Northern California, north of the City of Redding (see Figure 1-1) and within  
38                                    the Whiskeytown-Shasta-Trinity National Recreation Area (NRA). Shasta Lake  
39                                    supports extensive water-oriented recreation. Recreation in this area is managed

1 by the USFS. Shasta Reservoir and Shasta Lake are used interchangeably  
2 within this DEIS. Generally, however, Shasta Reservoir is used in references  
3 related to water operations for water supply, flood control, and environmental  
4 and related regulatory requirements (e.g., operations of the reservoir). In  
5 addition, Shasta Reservoir is often used in discussion related to broader CVP  
6 and SWP operations or facilities. Shasta Lake is a common name for the  
7 reservoir used by the public, and is often associated with describing the locality.



8  
9 **Figure 1-1. Location of Shasta Dam and Reservoir**

10 In 2000, as a result of increasing demands for water supplies and growing  
11 concerns over declines in ecosystem resources in California’s Central Valley,  
12 Reclamation reinitiated a feasibility investigation to evaluate the potential for  
13 enlarging Shasta Dam and Reservoir. In conducting the SLWRI and associated  
14 development of multiple SLWRI planning documents, Reclamation determined  
15 that expanding the capacity of Shasta Reservoir by modifying Shasta Dam  
16 could (1) increase survival of anadromous fish in the Sacramento River, and (2)  
17 improve water supply reliability for agricultural, M&I, and environmental water  
18 users; these are the two primary purposes of the SLWRI. In addition,  
19 implementing the proposed action would address other related resource needs.



1       **1.1.1 Study Authorization**

2               Public Law 96-375 (October 3, 1980) provides feasibility study authority for the  
3               SLWRI and allows the U.S. Secretary of the Interior to:

4                               *...engage in feasibility studies relating to enlarging Shasta Dam*  
5                               *and Reservoir, Central Valley Project, California or to the*  
6                               *construction of a larger dam on the Sacramento River,*  
7                               *California, to replace the present structure.*

8               Section 103(c), “Authorizations for Federal Activities under Applicable Law,”  
9               of the CALFED Bay-Delta Authorization Act (Public Law 108-361, October  
10              25, 2004), authorizes the U.S. Secretary of the Interior to carry out the activities  
11              described in paragraphs (1) through (10) of Subsection (d), which include:

12                              *...(1)(A)(i) planning and feasibility studies for projects to be*  
13                              *pursued with project-specific study for enlargement of (1) the*  
14                              *Shasta Dam in Shasta County.*

15              Also, Section 103(a)(1) of Public Law 108-361 (October 25, 2004) states:

16                              *The Record of Decision is approved as a general framework for*  
17                              *addressing the CALFED Bay-Delta Program, including its*  
18                              *components relating to water storage, ecosystem restoration,*  
19                              *water supply reliability (including new firm yield), conveyance,*  
20                              *water use efficiency, water quality, water transfers, watersheds,*  
21                              *the Environmental Water Account, levee stability, governance,*  
22                              *and science.*

23              The CALFED Bay-Delta Program (CALFED) Programmatic Record of  
24              Decision (ROD) (CALFED 2000a) called for the Secretary of the Interior to  
25              conduct feasibility studies of expanding CVP storage in Shasta Lake to:

26                              *...increase the pool of cold water available to maintain lower*  
27                              *Sacramento River temperatures needed by certain fish and*  
28                              *provide other water management benefits, such as water supply*  
29                              *reliability.*

30              Other Federal legislation influences the SLWRI. Two laws of special note are  
31              Public Law 89-336 (November 8, 1965) and Public Law 102-575 (October 30,  
32              1992). Public Law 89-336 created the Whiskeytown-Shasta-Trinity NRA which  
33              includes Shasta Dam and Reservoir. Public Law 102-575, the CVPIA, directed  
34              numerous changes to CVP operations. Among these changes was adding “fish  
35              and wildlife protection, restoration, and enhancement” as a project purpose,  
36              which would result in substantial changes to water supply deliveries, river  
37              flows, and related environmental conditions in the primary and extended study  
38              areas. To minimize impacts to CVP water contractors, the CVPIA also directed

1 the U.S. Secretary of the Interior to develop a least-cost plan to increase the  
2 yield of the CVP by the amount dedicated to fish and wildlife purposes.

### 3 **1.1.2 Major Previous Studies and Reports**

4 Major previous Reclamation studies and reports investigating potential  
5 enlargement of Shasta Dam and Reservoir include: *Enlarged Shasta Lake*  
6 *Investigation Preliminary Findings Report* (1983), *Shasta Dam and Reservoir*  
7 *Enlargement, Appraisal Assessment of the Potential for Enlarging Shasta Dam*  
8 *and Reservoir* (1999a), *SLWRI Strategic Agency and Public Involvement Plan*  
9 *(2003b)*, *SLWRI Mission Statement Milestone Report* (2003a), *SLWRI Initial*  
10 *Alternatives Information Report* (2004), *SLWRI Environmental Scoping Report*  
11 *(2006)*, and *SLWRI Plan Formulation Report* (2007).

12 As described above, Reclamation also completed the Preliminary DEIS, Draft  
13 Feasibility Report, and supporting technical appendices for the SLWRI in  
14 November 2011. These documents were released to the public in February  
15 2012.

## 16 **1.2 Purpose and Need/Project Objectives**

17 NEPA regulations require a statement of “the underlying purpose and need to  
18 which the agency is responding in proposing the alternatives, including the  
19 proposed action” (40 Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1502.13). In  
20 California, the State CEQA Guidelines require a clearly written statement of  
21 objectives, including the underlying purpose of a proposed project (Section  
22 15124(b)).

### 23 **1.2.1 Project Purpose and Objectives**

#### 24 ***Project Purpose***

25 The purpose of the proposed action is to improve operational flexibility of the  
26 Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta (Delta) watershed system by modifying the  
27 existing Shasta Dam and Reservoir to meet specified primary and secondary  
28 project objectives.

#### 29 ***Project Objectives***

30 Two primary project objectives (also referred to as planning objectives) and five  
31 secondary project objectives were developed for the SLWRI:

#### 32 **Primary Project Objectives**

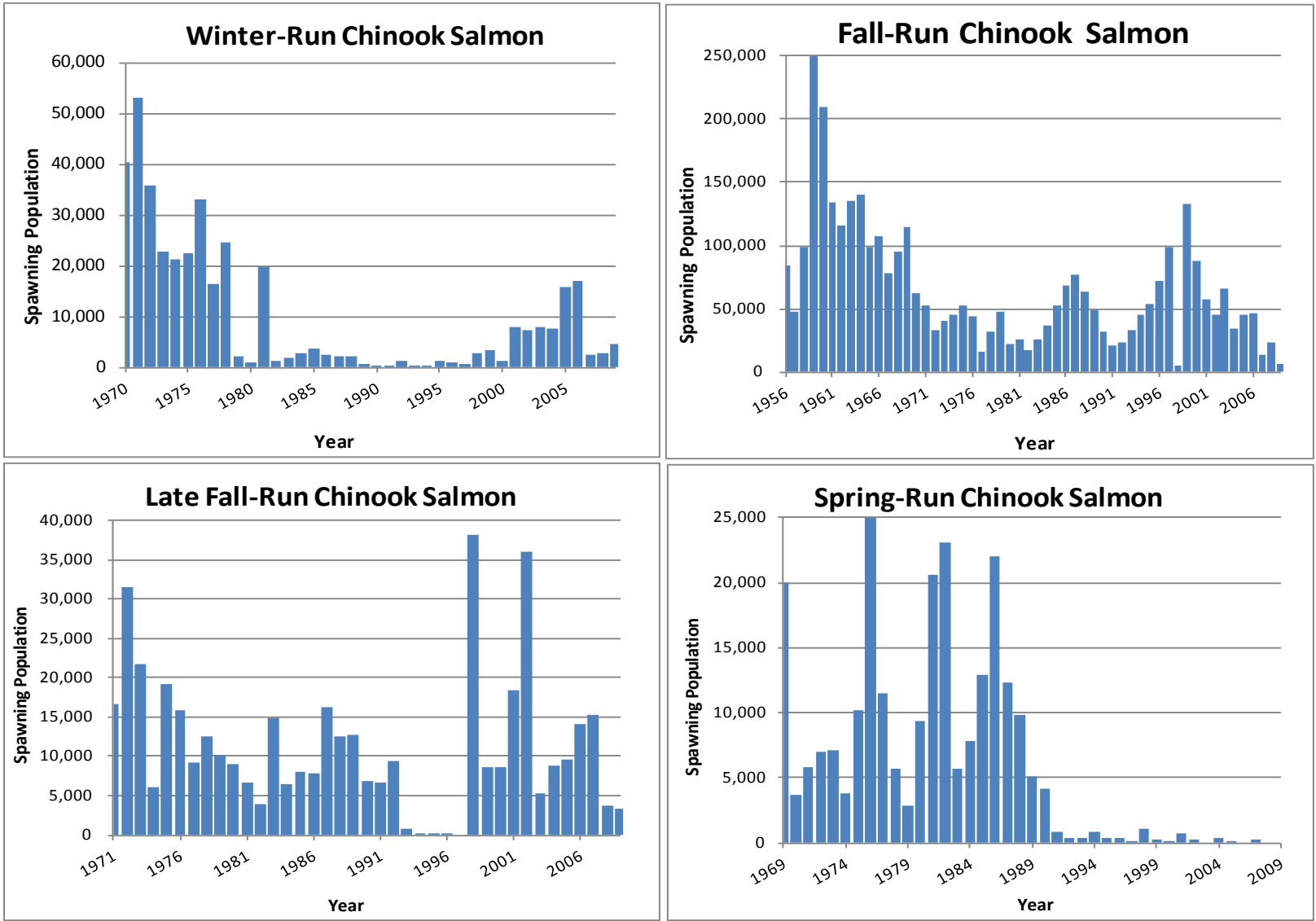
- 33 • Increase the survival of anadromous fish populations in the Sacramento  
34 River, primarily upstream from the Red Bluff Pumping Plant (RBPP)
- 35 • Increase water supply and water supply reliability for agricultural,  
36 M&I, and environmental purposes, to help meet current and future  
37 water demands, with a focus on enlarging Shasta Dam and Reservoir

- 1                    **Secondary Project Objectives**  
2                    • Conserve, restore, and enhance ecosystem resources in the Shasta Lake  
3                    area and along the upper Sacramento River  
4                    • Reduce flood damage along the Sacramento River  
5                    • Develop additional hydropower generation capabilities at Shasta Dam  
6                    • Maintain and increase recreation opportunities at Shasta Lake  
7                    • Maintain or improve water quality conditions in the Sacramento River  
8                    downstream from Shasta Dam and in the Delta

9                    Primary project objectives are those which specific alternatives are formulated  
10                   to address. The two primary project objectives are considered to have coequal  
11                   priority, with each pursued to the maximum practicable extent without  
12                   adversely affecting the other. Secondary project objectives are considered to  
13                   the extent possible through pursuit of the primary project objectives.

14                   **1.2.2 Project Need**

15                   ***Anadromous Fish Survival***  
16                   The Sacramento River system supports four separate runs of Chinook salmon:  
17                   fall-, late fall-, winter-, and spring-run. The adult populations of the four runs of  
18                   salmon and other important fish species that spawn in the upper Sacramento  
19                   River have declined considerably over the last 40 years (Figure 1-2) (CDFG  
20                   2010).



Source: CDFG 2010

**Figure 1-2. Chinook Salmon Historic Spawning Populations in the Sacramento River**

1 Several fish species in the upper Sacramento River have been listed as  
2 endangered or threatened, as defined by the Federal Endangered Species Act  
3 (ESA): Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon (endangered), Central  
4 Valley spring-run Chinook salmon (threatened), Central Valley steelhead  
5 (threatened), and the Southern Distinct Population Segment of North American  
6 green sturgeon (threatened). Two of these species also are listed as endangered  
7 or threatened, as defined by the California Endangered Species Act (CESA):  
8 Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon (endangered) and Central Valley  
9 spring-run Chinook salmon (threatened).

10 Numerous factors have contributed to these declines. One of the most  
11 significant environmental factors affecting the number of Chinook salmon in the  
12 upper Sacramento River is unsuitable water temperature (NMFS 2009a). Water  
13 temperatures that are too high or, less commonly, too low, can be detrimental to  
14 the various life stages of Chinook salmon. Elevated water temperatures can  
15 negatively affect holding and spawning adults, egg viability and incubation,  
16 preemergent fry, and rearing juveniles and smolts, substantially diminishing the  
17 next generation of returning spawners. Stress caused by high water temperatures  
18 also may reduce the resistance of fish to parasites, disease, and pollutants.

19 Releases of cold water from Shasta Reservoir can considerably improve  
20 seasonal water temperatures during critical periods for anadromous fish in the  
21 Sacramento River downstream from Shasta Dam. The 2009 NMFS Public Draft  
22 Recovery Plan states that prolonged droughts depleting the cold-water stored in  
23 Shasta Reservoir, or some related failure to manage cold-water storage, could  
24 put populations of anadromous fish at risk of severe population decline or  
25 extirpation in the long-term (NMFS 2009a). The risk associated with a  
26 prolonged drought is especially high in the Sacramento River, as Shasta  
27 Reservoir is intended to maintain only one year of carryover storage. The  
28 recovery plan emphasizes that, under current conditions, even two consecutive  
29 years of drought could reduce Shasta Reservoir storage to levels insufficient to  
30 support the Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon spawning and  
31 incubation season.

32 In May 1990, the State Water Resources Control Board issued Order 90-5,  
33 which included temperature objectives for the Sacramento River to protect  
34 winter-run Chinook salmon. Three NMFS BO documents (NMFS 1993, 2004,  
35 2009b) for Sacramento River winter-run Chinook salmon reinforced this order  
36 and established certain operating parameters for Shasta Reservoir. The State  
37 Water Resources Control Board action and the NMFS BOs set minimum flows  
38 in the river downstream from Keswick Dam and minimum Shasta Reservoir  
39 carryover storage targets primarily to affect water temperatures during key  
40 periods.

41 In addition to flow requirements, structural changes were made at Shasta Dam  
42 to change the temperature of released water, such as construction of a  
43 temperature control device (TCD), completed in 1997. The TCD can be used to

1 selectively draw water from different depths within the lake, including the  
2 deepest, to help maintain river water temperatures beneficial to salmon. The  
3 TCD is effective in helping to reduce winter-run Chinook salmon mortality in  
4 some critical water years<sup>1</sup> and for fall- and spring-run Chinook salmon in  
5 below-normal water years.

6 The overall trend for the past 10 years has shown increases in Sacramento River  
7 Chinook salmon populations (CDFG 2010). This increasing trend in salmon  
8 populations is likely due primarily to minimum release requirements at Shasta  
9 Dam, the TCD, and changes in operating the Red Bluff Diversion Dam. In  
10 addition, the RBPP is expected to benefit Chinook salmon populations in the  
11 Sacramento River. However, there is a residual need for generally cooler water  
12 in the Sacramento River, especially in dry and critical water years.

### 13 ***Water Supply Reliability***

14 California's water supply system faces critical challenges with demands  
15 exceeding supplies for agricultural, M&I, and environmental water uses across  
16 the State. The 2009 California Department of Water Resources (DWR)  
17 *California Water Plan Update* (DWR 2009) concludes that California is facing  
18 one of the most significant water crises in its history; drought impacts are  
19 growing, ecosystems are declining, water quality is diminishing, and climate  
20 change is affecting statewide hydrology. Compounding these issues,  
21 Reclamation's *Water Supply and Yield Study* (2008a) describes dramatic  
22 increases in statewide population, land use changes, regulatory requirements,  
23 and limitations on storage and conveyance facilities, further straining available  
24 water supplies and infrastructure to meet water demands. Furthermore,  
25 projected unmet water demands are expected to increase competition for water  
26 supplies among agricultural, M&I, and environmental uses.

27 **Estimated Water Supply Shortages** Table 1-1 displays estimated water  
28 demands, available supplies, and shortages for the Central Valley and the State  
29 under existing conditions (Reclamation 2008a). Current water supply shortages  
30 for the State are estimated at 2.3 and 4.2 MAF for average and dry years,  
31 respectively. As shown in Table 1-2, without further investment in water  
32 management and infrastructure, future shortages are expected to increase to  
33 approximately 4.9 and 6.1 MAF in average and dry years, respectively, by  
34 2030. Representative demands for dry and average years were based on water  
35 use data from the 2005 *California Water Plan Update* (DWR), adjusted for  
36 population growth, increasing urban water use, and reductions in irrigated  
37 acreage and environmental flow due to insufficient water supplies. Shortages  
38 were determined on a regional basis, assuming that limitations on conveyance  
39 and storage would prevent surpluses from one region or use category from  
40 filling shortages in another.

---

<sup>1</sup> Throughout this document, water year types are defined according to the Sacramento Valley Index Water Year Hydrologic Classification unless specified otherwise.

1 **Table 1-1. Estimated Water Demands, Supplies, and Shortages Under Existing Conditions<sup>1</sup>**

Item	Hydrologic Basin						State of California	
	Sacramento		San Joaquin		Two-Basin Total			
	Average Year <sup>2</sup>	Dry Year <sup>2</sup>	Average Year <sup>2</sup>	Dry Year <sup>2</sup>	Average Year <sup>2</sup>	Dry Year <sup>2</sup>	Average Year <sup>2</sup>	Dry Year <sup>2</sup>
Population (million) <sup>3</sup>	2.9		2.0		4.9		36.9	
<b>Water Demand (MAF)</b>								
Urban	0.9	0.9	0.6	0.6	1.5	1.5	8.9	9.0
Agricultural	8.7	8.7	7.0	7.0	15.7	15.7	34.2	34.2
Environmental	11.9	9.4	3.1	2.3	15.0	11.7	17.5	13.9
<b>Total</b>	<b>21.5</b>	<b>19.0</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>9.9</b>	<b>32.2</b>	<b>28.9</b>	<b>60.6</b>	<b>57.1</b>
<b>Water Supply (MAF)</b>								
Urban	0.9	0.9	0.6	0.6	1.5	1.5	8.8	8.4
Agricultural	8.7	8.6	6.9	7.0	15.6	15.6	33.2	32.0
Environmental	11.5	8.7	2.5	1.8	14.0	10.5	16.3	12.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>21.1</b>	<b>18.2</b>	<b>10.0</b>	<b>9.4</b>	<b>31.1</b>	<b>27.6</b>	<b>58.3</b>	<b>53.0</b>
<b>Total Shortage (MAF)<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>0.8</b>	<b>0.7</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>1.1</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>2.3</b>	<b>4.1</b>

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Water demands, supplies, and shortages are from the 2008 Reclamation Water Supply and Yield Study

<sup>2</sup> Representative dry and average year supplies and demands were based on adjusted water use and supply data from the 2005 California Water Plan Update (DWR 2005).

<sup>3</sup> Population estimates are from the California Department of Finance (2010)

<sup>4</sup> Total shortages are calculated as the sum of shortages for each category by region and, therefore, may not equal the difference between total demands and supplies. For categories where supply is greater than demand, the shortage is equal to zero.

Key:

MAF = million acre-feet

2  
3

1

**Table 1-2. Estimated Water Demands, Supplies, and Shortages for 2030<sup>1</sup>**

Item	Sacramento and San Joaquin Hydrologic Basins		State of California	
	Two-Basin Total		Average Year <sup>2</sup>	Dry Year <sup>2</sup>
	Average Year <sup>2</sup>	Dry Year <sup>2</sup>		
Population (million) <sup>3</sup>	10.5		49.2	
<b>Water Demand (MAF)</b>				
Urban	2.4	2.5	11.9	12.0
Agricultural	15.0	15.0	31.4	31.4
Environmental	14.9	11.7	17.5	14.0
<b>Total</b>	<b>32.3</b>	<b>29.2</b>	<b>60.8</b>	<b>57.4</b>
<b>Water Supply (MAF)</b>				
Urban	1.5	1.5	8.4	8.0
Agricultural	15.6	15.6	32.8	31.5
Environmental	14.0	10.5	16.3	12.6
<b>Total</b>	<b>31.1</b>	<b>27.6</b>	<b>57.5</b>	<b>52.1</b>
<b>Total Shortage (MAF)<sup>4</sup></b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>2.2</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>6.1</b>

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Water demands, supplies, and shortages are from the 2008 Reclamation Water Supply and Yield Study

<sup>2</sup> Representative dry and average year supplies and demands were based on water use and supply data from the 2005 California Water Plan Update (DWR 2005) adjusted for population growth, increasing urban water use, and reductions in irrigated acreage and environmental flow due to insufficient water supplies.

<sup>3</sup> Population estimates are from the California Department of Finance (2010)

<sup>4</sup> Total shortages are calculated as the sum of shortages for each category by region and, therefore, may not equal the difference between demands and supplies. For categories where supply is greater than demand, the shortage is equal to zero.

Key:

MAF = million acre-feet

2                   **Potential Effects of Population Growth on Water Demands** A major factor  
3 in California's future water picture is population growth. California's  
4 population is expected to increase by just over 60 percent by 2050 (DOF 2010)  
5 and could force some of the existing water supplies currently identified for  
6 agricultural uses to be redirected to urban uses. Some portion of increased  
7 population in the Central Valley would occur on lands currently used for  
8 irrigated agriculture. Water that would have been needed for these lands for  
9 irrigation would instead be used to serve replaced urban demands. However,  
10 this would only partially offset the required agricultural-to-urban water  
11 conversion needed to sustain projected urban water demands, since much of the  
12 growth would occur on nonirrigated agricultural lands.

13                   The 2009 *California Water Plan Update* (DWR) estimates changes in future  
14 water demands by 2050 considering three different population growth scenarios  
15 as well as climate change. Table 1-3 shows results of this study for an average  
16 water year (DWR 2009) for the Current Trends scenario assuming that recent  
17 population growth trends will continue until 2050.



**Table 1-3. Estimated Annual Change in Water Demand in California for 2050**

Item	Current Trends
Population (million)	59.5
Irrigated Crop Acreage (million)	8.6
Urban	7
Agricultural	-4.5
Environmental	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>3</b>

**Potential Effects of Climate Change** Another potentially significant factor affecting water supply reliability is climate change. Potential effects of climate change are many and complex (DWR 2006), varying through time and geographic location across the State (Reclamation 2011a). Changes in geographic distribution, timing, and intensity of precipitation are projected for the Central Valley (Reclamation 2011a), which could broadly impact rainfall runoff relationships important for flood management as well as water supply. Additionally, when climate change is considered in projections of future water demand, annual water demand is higher than under a repeat of historical climate (DWR 2009). Other possible impacts range from potential sea level rise, which could impact coastal areas and water quality, to impacts to overall system storage for water supply.

A reduction in total system storage is widely predicted with climate change. Less water held in snowpacks and demand for more flood control space in reservoirs is expected with future climate change. During drought periods, supplies could be further reduced, and expected shortages would be substantially greater.

**System Flexibility** The CVP and SWP were designed and constructed to accommodate the variability of precipitation in California, seasonally, temporally, and spatially. However, the projects' flexibility has been fully utilized by population growth and increased environmental and ecosystem commitments and requirements since the projects were constructed (Reclamation 2008a).

Chronic water shortages since the early 1900s have led to groundwater overdraft in many regions across the State. Portions of the CVP and SWP were constructed to reduce groundwater overdraft, however increasing water supply demands that cannot be met by the CVP or SWP are causing modern day overdraft conditions.

Increasing CVP and SWP operational constraints have led to growing competition for limited system resources between various users and uses. Urban

and required environmental water uses have each increased, resulting in increased competition and conflicting demands for limited water supplies. For example, the CVPIA, implemented in 1993, dedicated project yield to environmental purposes Table 1-4 illustrates the impacts of the CVPIA on CVP deliveries Current BOs by NMFS and USFWS, resulting in increased Delta pumping constraints and other operational restrictions, coupled with drought conditions, have even further decreased CVP deliveries.

**Table 1-4. Impact of CVPIA on CVP Deliveries**

CVP Contract Deliveries	All Years			Driest Years		
	Pre-CVPIA Implementation (TAF)	Post-CVPIA Implementation (TAF)	Percent Change	Pre-CVPIA Implementation (TAF)	Post-CVPIA Implementation (TAF)	Percent Change
NOD Urban	176	167	-5%	166	145	-13%
NOD Agriculture	279	234	-16%	169	84	-50%
SOD Urban	134	122	-9%	114	96	-16%
SOD Agriculture	1,588	1,137	-28%	931	471	-49%
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,176</b>	<b>1,660</b>	<b>-24%</b>	<b>1,381</b>	<b>796</b>	<b>-42%</b>

Source: Reclamation 2008a

Notes:

<sup>1</sup> Deliveries were modeled using CalSim-II.

Key:

CVP = Central Valley Project

CVPIA = Central Valley Project Improvement Act

NOD = north of Delta

SOD = south of Delta

TAF= thousand acre-feet

**Potential Approaches to Address Water Supply Needs** As noted by Reclamation’s *Water Supply and Yield Study* (Reclamation 2008a), the *California Water Plan Update* (DWR 2009), and CALFED ROD (2000a), an integrated portfolio of solutions, regional and statewide, is needed to meet future water supply needs. The *Water Supply and Yield Study* stated that a “variety of storage and conveyance projects and water management actions have the potential to help fill [the] gap” between water supply and demand in California. The 2009 *California Water Plan Update* concluded that California must invest in reliable, high quality, and affordable water conservation; efficient water management; and development of water supplies to protect public health, and improve California’s economy, environment, and standard of living.

**Ecosystem Resources**

The health of the Sacramento River ecosystem, as elsewhere in the Central Valley, has been impacted in the last century by conflicts over the use of limited natural resources, particularly water resources. Many of California’s rivers and streams have been harnessed for beneficial uses such as hydropower, flood damage reduction, and water supply, contributing to a decline in habitat and native species populations, and a resulting increase in endangered or threatened species listings under the ESA and CESA.

1 Constructing Shasta Dam has had both negative and positive effects on  
2 environmental resources in the region. While the dam displaced valuable  
3 riverine and upland habitat, it also created shoreline and shallow water habitat  
4 for aquatic, terrestrial, and avian species in the reservoir area. For example,  
5 Shasta Lake is home to the largest concentration of nesting bald eagles in  
6 California, with 18 pairs nesting within 0.5 miles of the shoreline in any given  
7 year.

8 **Shasta Lake Area** Various activities have impacted natural resources  
9 upstream from Shasta Dam, within the lake, on adjacent lands, and in and near  
10 tributary streams. Historical mining, ore processing practices and resulting acid  
11 mine drainage, fire suppression, and development in the watershed are among  
12 the activities causing the greatest degradation to ecosystem resources in this  
13 area. Although most mines in this area are no longer operational and many are  
14 currently undergoing remediation, they continue to remain a documented source  
15 of metals, acidity, and sediments in the reservoir area.

16 Aquatic habitats in tributaries to Shasta Lake have been affected by passage  
17 barriers and human disturbances that have caused various types of habitat  
18 degradation. Fish passage barriers are caused by the presence of road crossings  
19 and culverts, grade controls, and adverse water quality conditions, particularly  
20 high water temperature or toxic materials. Human disturbances have resulted in  
21 downcutting of stream channels, a reduction of shaded riparian habitat, and  
22 increased water temperatures. Other types of disturbance (e.g., wildland fire,  
23 road construction) have resulted in increased sediment transport into streams  
24 and a reduction in spawning habitat due to sedimentation of spawning gravels.

25 To guide management of the Shasta-Trinity National Forest (STNF), USFS has  
26 prepared the *Shasta-Trinity National Forest Land and Resource Management*  
27 *Plan* (STNF LRMP) (USFS 1995). Primary goals of the STNF LRMP, which  
28 was implemented in 1995, are to integrate a mix of management activities that  
29 allows use and protection of forest resources; meets the needs of guiding  
30 legislation; and addresses local, regional, and national issues. The STNF LRMP  
31 is intended to guide implementation of the *Aquatic Conservation Strategy of the*  
32 *Northwest Forest Plan* (USFS 1994) for protection and management of riparian  
33 and aquatic habitats adjacent to Shasta Lake. However, opportunities exist to  
34 further support ongoing USFS programs. These opportunities include  
35 improving and restoring environmental conditions by developing self-sustaining  
36 natural habitat in the area of Shasta Lake and its tributaries to benefit fish and  
37 wildlife resources.

38 **Downstream from Shasta Dam** Land and water resources development has  
39 caused major resource problems and challenges in the Sacramento River basin,  
40 including decreases in anadromous fish and wildlife populations and losses of  
41 riparian, wetland, floodplain, and shaded riverine habitat. These decreases and  
42 losses have resulted in reduced populations of many plant and animal species.

1 The quantity, quality, diversity, and connectivity of riparian, wetland,  
2 floodplain, and shaded riverine habitat along the Sacramento River have been  
3 severely limited through confinement of the river system by levees, reclamation  
4 of adjacent lands for farming, bank protection, channel stabilization, and land  
5 development. Modification of seasonal flow patterns by dams and water  
6 diversions also has inhibited the natural channel-forming processes that drive  
7 riparian habitat succession. It is estimated that less than 5 percent of the  
8 historical acreage of riparian habitat within the Sacramento River basin remains  
9 today (Huber-Lee et al. 2003).

10 Decreases in quality and quantity of habitat have resulted in reduced  
11 populations of various fish and wildlife species. Introduction of nonnative  
12 species has also contributed to the decline in native animal and plant species. In  
13 addition, lack of linear continuity of riparian habitat has impacted the movement  
14 of wildlife species among habitat areas, adversely affecting dispersal, migration,  
15 emigration, and immigration. For many species, this has resulted in reduced  
16 wildlife numbers and population viability.

17 Ecosystem restoration along the Sacramento River has been the focus of several  
18 ongoing programs, including the Senate Bill 1086 Program, CVPIA, CALFED,  
19 and Central Valley Habitat Joint Venture. Despite these efforts, a significant  
20 need remains to conserve and restore ecosystem resources along the Sacramento  
21 River.

22 Endangered and threatened fish and wildlife populations, critical habitat, and  
23 sensitive Delta ecosystems are also declining. The decline is especially  
24 pronounced in the case of pelagic fish species in the Delta, including delta  
25 smelt, striped bass, threadfin shad, and longfin smelt. Observations of sharp  
26 declines in fish population have resulted in restrictions on Delta water  
27 operations to protect fish populations during environmentally sensitive periods.  
28 Legal actions concerning the impacts of CVP and SWP operations on fish  
29 populations, such as the December 2007 *Natural Resources Defense Council v.*  
30 *Kemphorne* (delta smelt), court decision and the May 2008 *Pacific Coast*  
31 *Federation of Fishermen's Associations vs. Gutierrez* (anadromous fish species)  
32 court decision, continue to shape water management in the Sacramento River  
33 basin and Delta.

34 Current planning efforts, such as the Bay Delta Conservation Plan/ Delta  
35 Habitat Conservation and Conveyance Program are focused on developing  
36 ecological solutions to protect Delta fisheries while providing a sustainable and  
37 reliable water conveyance system for the CVP and SWP.

### 38 ***Flood Management***

39 Large and small communities and agricultural lands in the Central Valley are  
40 subject to flooding along the Sacramento River. The comprehensive flood  
41 control system in the Sacramento River basin includes river, canal, and stream

1 channels, levees, flood relief bypasses, weirs, flood relief structures, a natural  
2 overflow area, outfall gates, and drainage pumping plants.

3 Flooding poses risks to human life, health, safety, and property. Physical  
4 impacts from flooding include damage to buildings, contents, automobiles,  
5 agricultural crops, equipment, etc. Threats from flooding are caused by many  
6 factors, including overtopping or sudden failures of levees, which can cause  
7 deep and rapid flooding with little warning, threatening lives and public safety.  
8 In addition, urban development in flood-prone areas has exposed the public to  
9 the risk of flooding.

### 10 ***Hydropower***

11 While California is the second largest consumer of electricity, it is also the most  
12 energy efficient. Although California has 12 percent of the Nation's population,  
13 it uses only 7 percent of the Nation's electricity. Even so, demands for  
14 electricity are growing at a rapid pace. Over the next 10 years, California's  
15 peak demand for electricity is expected to increase 30 percent, from about  
16 50,000 megawatts (MW) to about 65,000 MW. There are, and will continue to  
17 be, increasing demands for new electrical energy supplies, including clean  
18 energy sources, such as hydropower. Executive Orders S-14-08 and S-21-09,  
19 issued in 2008 and 2009 respectively, established a goal of using renewable  
20 energy sources, including hydropower, for 33 percent of the State's energy  
21 consumption by 2020 (California Public Utilities Commission 2011). Adding  
22 to the need for additional energy sources, existing nuclear power plants are  
23 nearing the end of their design lives and some may be offline within the next 10  
24 to 20 years.

### 25 ***Recreation***

26 As the population of the State of California continues to grow, demands will  
27 increase substantially for water-oriented recreation at and near the lakes,  
28 reservoirs, streams, and rivers of the Central Valley. According to the 2009  
29 *California Water Plan Update* (DWR 2009), the Central Valley is experiencing  
30 dramatic population growth, but currently has insufficient access to water-  
31 dependent recreation opportunities. Further increases in demand, accompanied  
32 by relatively static recreation resources, will cause additional issues at existing  
33 recreation areas. These challenges will be especially pronounced at Shasta  
34 Lake, which is one of the most visited recreation destinations in the state and in  
35 the region. Even under current levels of demand, USFS, which manages  
36 recreation at Shasta Lake, has expressed concern about seasonal access and  
37 capacity problems at existing marinas and USFS facilities. A substantial and  
38 increasing need exists to improve recreation-related facilities and conditions at  
39 Shasta Lake.

### 40 ***Water Quality***

41 The Sacramento River and the Delta support fish and wildlife while providing  
42 water supplies for urban, agricultural, and environmental uses across the state.  
43 Saltwater intrusion, municipal discharges, agricultural drainage, and water

1 project flows and diversions have led to water quality issues within the Delta,  
2 particularly related to salinity, that have resulted in significant declines in  
3 pelagic populations (Cal Water Boards, SWRCB, and CalEPA 2006). Urban  
4 and agricultural runoff, and runoff and seepage from abandoned mining  
5 operations, have resulted in elevated levels of pesticides, phosphorous, mercury,  
6 and other metals in the Sacramento River.

7 Planning efforts, such as the Bay Delta Conservation Plan, are intended to allow  
8 implementation of projects that restore and protect water supply and reliability,  
9 water quality, and ecosystem health in the Delta to proceed within a stable  
10 regulatory framework. Additional operational flexibility could provide further  
11 opportunities to improve Sacramento River and Delta water quality conditions.

### 12 **1.3 Setting and Location**

13 Shasta Dam and Shasta Lake are located on the upper Sacramento River in  
14 Northern California, approximately 9 miles northwest of Redding in Shasta  
15 County. The SLWRI includes both a primary and extended study area because  
16 of the potential influence of the proposed modification of Shasta Dam and  
17 subsequent system operations and water deliveries on resources over a large  
18 geographic area. The primary study area includes the following:

- 19 • Shasta Dam and Shasta Lake
- 20 • Lower reaches of three primary tributaries flowing into Shasta Lake  
21 (Sacramento, McCloud, and Pit rivers) and all smaller tributaries  
22 flowing into the lake
- 23 • Sacramento River between Shasta Dam and RBPP, including tributaries at  
24 their confluence
- 25 • Trinity and Lewiston reservoirs

26 The extended study area includes the following:

- 27 • Sacramento River downstream from RBPP, including portions of major  
28 tributaries, namely the American and Feather river basins downstream  
29 from the CVP and SWP facilities
- 30 • Delta
- 31 • San Joaquin River basin at and downstream from CVP facilities (Friant  
32 and New Melones reservoirs)
- 33 • CVP and SWP facilities and water service areas

1 The SLWRI study areas include other areas of California with resource  
2 programs or projects that could potentially be directly or indirectly influenced  
3 by modifying Shasta Dam and Reservoir. As discussed above, this area is  
4 represented by the Sacramento and San Joaquin rivers and the Delta system,  
5 plus the CVP and SWP facilities and water service areas. For analyses of each  
6 resource that may be directly or indirectly affected by the project, this study  
7 area is subdivided into specific geographic areas, as described in the following  
8 sections.

### 9 **1.3.1 Primary Study Area**

10 The primary study area includes Shasta Dam and Shasta Lake, the lower  
11 portions of all contributing major and minor tributaries affected by increasing  
12 storage in the reservoir, and the Sacramento River upstream from RBPP. Figure  
13 1-3 shows the portion of the primary study area downstream from Shasta Dam.

#### 14 ***Shasta Dam***

15 Shasta Dam is a curved gravity concrete dam on the Sacramento River above  
16 Redding, California. The dam is 602 feet high and 3,460 feet long, with a base  
17 width or thickness of 543 feet. Upon construction, Shasta Dam was the second  
18 tallest and second largest concrete dam in the world, exceeded only by Hoover  
19 Dam (located in Clark County, Nevada) in height and by Grand Coulee Dam  
20 (located in Grant County, Washington) in volume and surface area  
21 (Reclamation 2004).

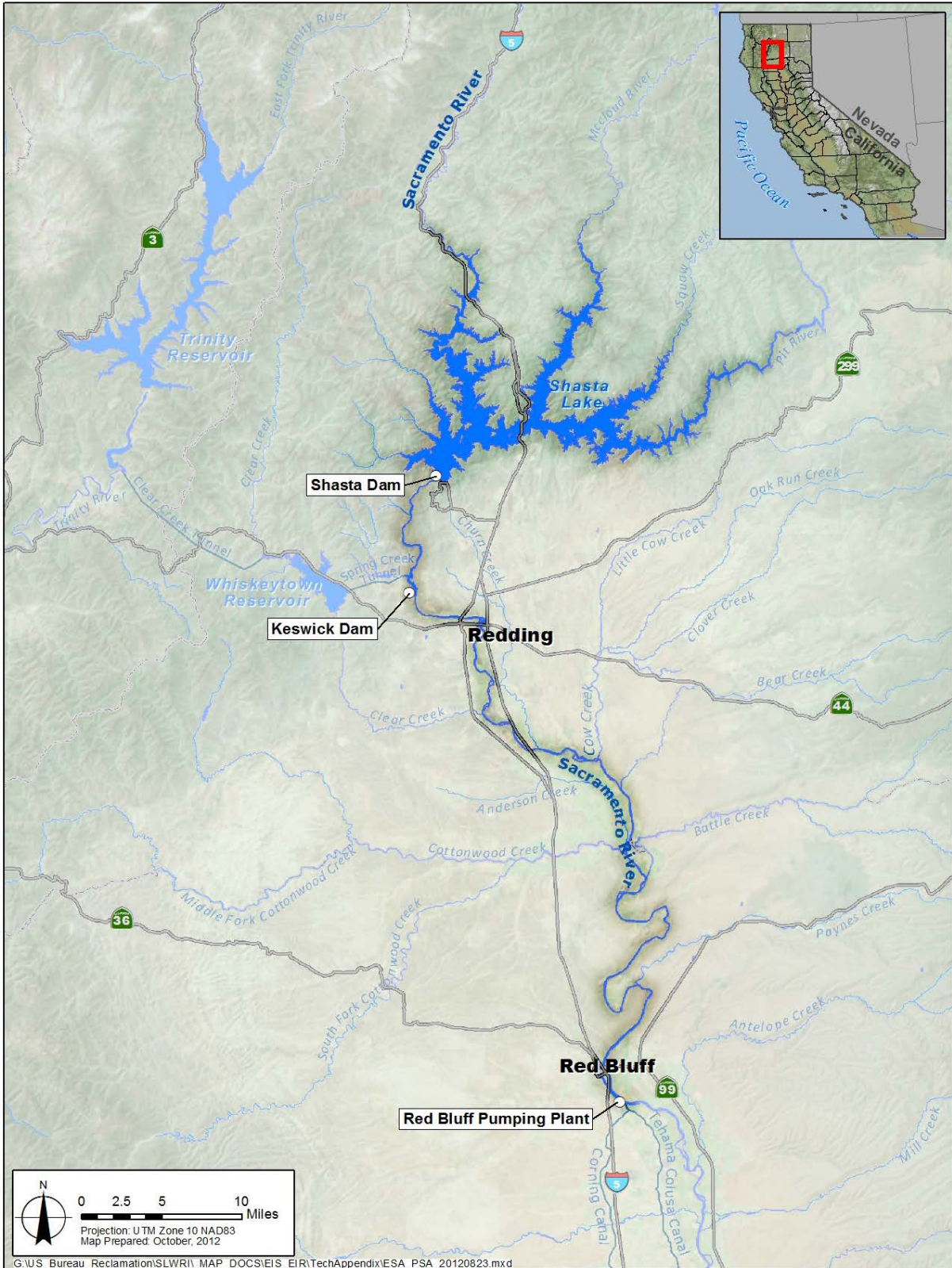
#### 22 ***Shasta Lake and Vicinity***

23 Created by Shasta Dam, Shasta Lake is the largest reservoir in California, with a  
24 surface area of approximately 29,500 acres, a volume of 4.55 MAF, and  
25 approximately 400 miles of shoreline. The reservoir's watershed receives a  
26 substantial amount of precipitation relative to the rest of California; only a  
27 limited region in the State's far northwest corner receives more. The three major  
28 tributaries to Shasta Lake are the Sacramento, McCloud, and Pit rivers. Many  
29 smaller tributary creeks and streams (both seasonal and perennial) flow into  
30 these major tributaries and the reservoir itself. The major tributaries are  
31 described in more detail below.

32 **Sacramento River** The Sacramento River drains an area of approximately 430  
33 square miles. Its headwaters include portions of Mount Shasta and the Trinity  
34 and Klamath mountains. The Sacramento River flows south from its headwaters  
35 for about 40 miles before entering Shasta Lake.

36 **McCloud River** The McCloud River drains an area of approximately 600  
37 square miles. Its headwaters are at Colby Meadows near Bartle, California. The  
38 McCloud River flows southwesterly from its headwaters for about 50 miles to  
39 its terminus at Shasta Lake. As part of the McCloud-Pit Hydroelectric Project, a  
40 majority of the McCloud River flows are diverted to the Pit River at the  
41 McCloud Dam, through the McCloud-Iron Canyon Diversion Tunnel and Iron  
42 Canyon Reservoir.





1  
2 **Figure 1-3. Primary Study Area—Shasta Lake Area and Sacramento River from Shasta**  
3 **Dam to Red Bluff Pumping Plant**



1           **Pit River** The Pit River watershed is located in northeastern California and  
2           southeastern Oregon. The north and south forks of the Pit River drain the  
3           northern portion of the watershed. The North Fork Pit River originates at the  
4           outlet of Goose Lake, and the South Fork originates in the south Warner  
5           Mountains at Moon Lake in Lassen County. The Pit River is joined by the Fall  
6           River in Shasta County and has 21 named tributaries, totaling approximately  
7           1,050 miles of perennial streams and encompassing approximately 4,700 square  
8           miles.

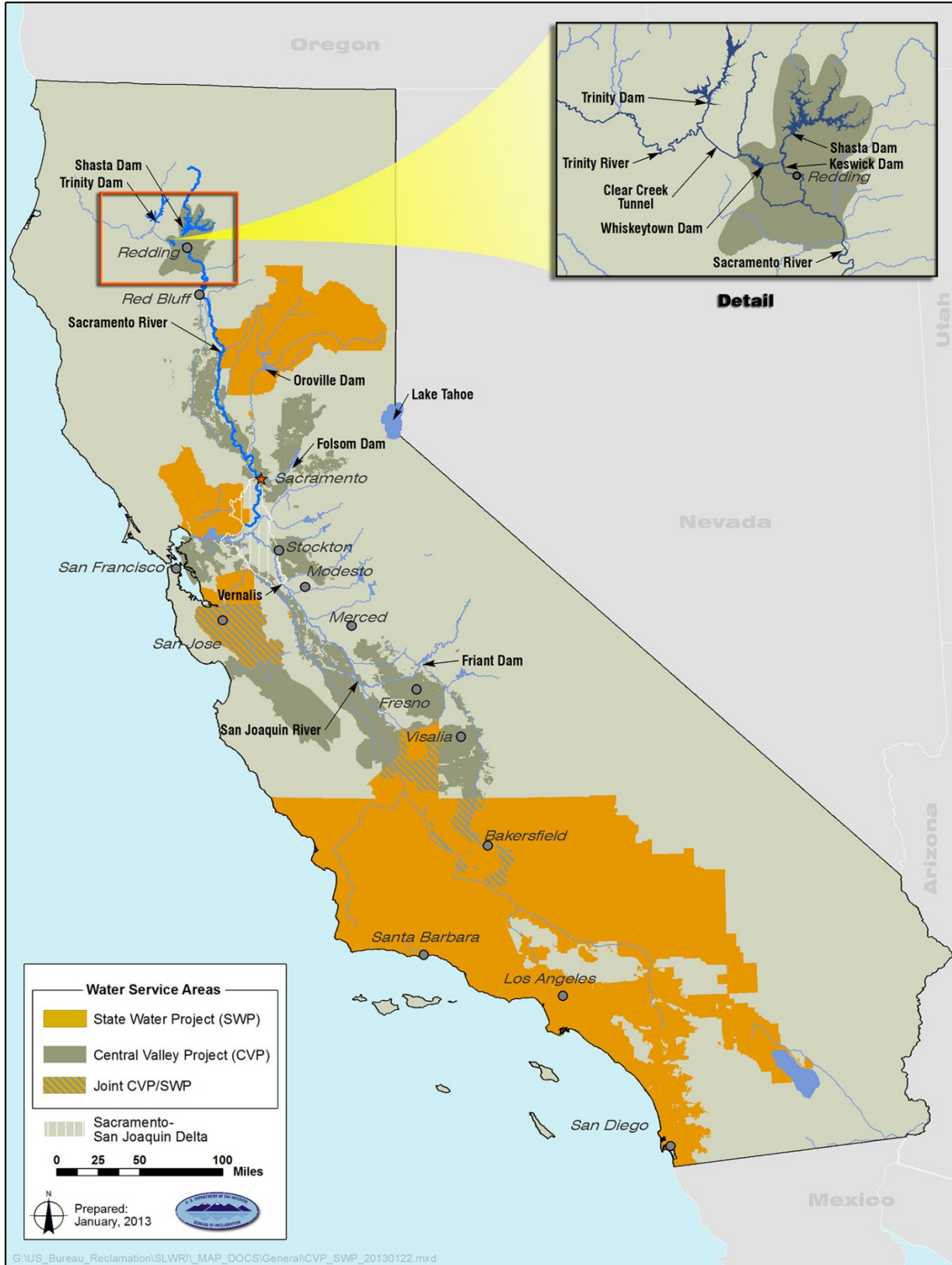
9           ***Upper Sacramento River — Shasta Dam to Red Bluff Pumping Plant***

10          This portion of the primary study area includes an approximately 65-mile-long  
11          stretch of the Sacramento River corridor from Shasta Dam to RBPP, including  
12          tributaries at their confluence. The Sacramento River corridor within this reach  
13          also includes proposed sites for riparian, floodplain, and side channel habitat  
14          restoration and areas proposed for gravel augmentation. Communities located  
15          along this stretch of the river are Redding, Anderson, and Red Bluff. The  
16          northern portion of this reach is located in Shasta County and the southern  
17          portion is in Tehama County.

18          Shasta Dam, Keswick Dam, Anderson-Cottonwood Irrigation District Dam, and  
19          Red Bluff Diversion Dam are located on the Sacramento River in this area. The  
20          recently constructed RBPP is directly adjacent to the Red Bluff Diversion Dam  
21          which is currently operated year round with all of the gates removed. Urban,  
22          residential, industrial, and agricultural land uses predominate along the upper  
23          Sacramento River between Shasta Dam and RBPP.

24          The location of the RBPP was chosen as the downstream boundary of the primary  
25          study area because cold water released from Shasta Dam significantly influences  
26          water temperature conditions in the Sacramento River between Keswick Dam and  
27          the RBPP (NMFS 1993). After the RBPP, the river landscape changes to a broader,  
28          alluvial stream system. The broader, slower nature of an alluvial stream system  
29          allows ambient air temperature to have a greater effect on the temperature of the  
30          Sacramento River.

31          **Trinity and Lewiston Reservoirs** Trinity and Lewiston reservoirs impound  
32          the upper Trinity River approximately 60 and 67 miles, respectively, southwest  
33          of the headwaters near Mount Eddy (USFS 2005). Trinity Reservoir has a  
34          watershed of approximately 165 square miles and a usable storage capacity of  
35          approximately 2,438,000 acre-feet. Flow into Lewiston Reservoir, with a  
36          capacity of approximately 14,700 acre-feet, is completely regulated by releases  
37          from Trinity Dam (USFS 2005). At Lewiston Dam, a portion of Trinity River  
38          flows are diverted to the Sacramento River basin through Clear Creek Tunnel  
39          and Whiskeytown Lake (See Figure 1-4).



1  
2  
3  
4

**Figure 1-4. Central Valley Project and State Water Project Facilities and Water Service Areas**

### 1.3.1 Extended Study Area

The extended study area includes the Sacramento River downstream from RBPP south (downstream along the Sacramento River) to the Delta. It also includes the San Francisco Bay/Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta (Bay-Delta) area and portions of the American and Feather river basins, the San Joaquin River basin, and the CVP and SWP facilities and water service areas (Figure 1-4).

#### ***Sacramento River from Red Bluff Pumping Plant to the Delta***

The segment of the extended study area between RBPP and the Delta includes the Sacramento River, tributaries at their confluence, and portions of major tributaries that may be affected by the project, namely, the Feather and American rivers. The Yuba River is a major tributary to the Feather River, but the Yuba River is not considered part of this segment of the extended study area for two reasons: it is geographically separated from the Sacramento River, and its watershed has no CVP or SWP facilities that could be indirectly affected by increased storage at Shasta Lake. Lake Oroville is a major DWR SWP facility on the Feather River, and Folsom Lake is a major Reclamation CVP facility on the American River.

The middle reach of the Sacramento River between Red Bluff and Colusa is approximately 100 miles long. The lower reach of the Sacramento River between Colusa and the Delta is approximately 84 miles long.

The Sacramento River Hydrologic Region, as defined by DWR, is the main water supply for much of California's urban and agricultural areas. Annual runoff averages about 22.4 MAF, which is nearly one-third of California's total runoff. M&I and agricultural supplies to the Sacramento Valley region are about 8 MAF, with groundwater providing approximately 2.5 MAF of that total. Much of the remainder of the runoff in the Sacramento River watershed goes to dedicated in-channel flows that support various environmental requirements, including instream flow and Delta salinity requirements (DWR 2003).

#### ***Sacramento-San Joaquin Delta***

Surface water resources in the Delta are influenced by the interaction of tributary inflows, tides, Delta hydrodynamics, local Delta diversions and exports, and water transfers. The Delta receives runoff from a watershed that includes more than 40 percent of California's land area and covers approximately 750,000 acres. Tributaries that discharge directly into the Delta include the Sacramento, San Joaquin, Mokelumne, Cosumnes, and Calaveras rivers. Existing surface water conditions in the Delta are the result of the many changes that have occurred as the Delta and its watershed have been developed over the past 150 years.

Tides move water twice daily from San Francisco Bay into the Delta. The location of the mixing zone between freshwater from the Delta and saline water from the bay varies with the amount of Delta outflow and tides. Saltwater intrusion into the Delta during summer is controlled by tides, freshwater inflows

1 from reservoir releases, and Delta pumping. Average incoming and outgoing  
2 Delta tidal flow is approximately 170,000 cubic feet per second, and average net  
3 Delta outflow is about 30,000 cubic feet per second, or about 21 MAF per year,  
4 measured at Chipps Island.

### 5 ***San Joaquin River Basin to Delta***

6 The San Joaquin River basin includes the Central Valley south of the Delta.  
7 This area is drier than the Sacramento Valley, and flows into the Delta from the  
8 San Joaquin River are considerably less than those from the Sacramento River.  
9 The river also is subject to extreme variations in flow and water quality.

10 The San Joaquin River watershed above Vernalis (the point at which the river  
11 enters the Delta) is 13,356 square miles. Inflows from the Merced (farthest  
12 upstream), Tuolumne, and Stanislaus rivers contribute more than 60 percent of  
13 the flows in the San Joaquin River, as measured at Vernalis.

14 The major rivers of the San Joaquin system have contributed an average of  
15 about 5.5 MAF to Delta inflow, with an annual range of 1.1 to 15 MAF.  
16 Historical unimpaired flows on the Stanislaus, Tuolumne, Merced, and San  
17 Joaquin rivers averaged a total of 5.6 MAF. Numerous dams, reservoirs, and  
18 diversions are located on these rivers and others in the San Joaquin system. New  
19 Melones Reservoir on the Stanislaus River and Friant Dam on the San Joaquin  
20 River are part of Reclamation's CVP system.

### 21 ***Central Valley Project Facilities and Water Service Areas***

22 The CVP supplies irrigation water to the Sacramento and San Joaquin valleys;  
23 domestic water to cities and industries in Sacramento County and the east and  
24 South San Francisco Bay area; and water to fish hatcheries and wildlife refuges  
25 throughout the Central Valley. The CVP delivers approximately 7 MAF of  
26 water per year. CVP facilities include 20 dams and reservoirs with a combined  
27 storage capacity of more than 11 MAF, 39 pumping plants, 2 pumping-  
28 generating plants, 11 power plants, and more than 500 miles of major canals  
29 and aqueducts. CVP divisions include Trinity River, Shasta Lake, Sacramento  
30 River, American River, Delta, West San Joaquin, San Felipe, East Side, and  
31 Friant.

32 The CVP has three primary storage facilities in Northern California: Shasta  
33 Dam and Shasta Lake, Trinity Dam and Clair Engle Lake, and Folsom Dam and  
34 Folsom Lake. Major storage facilities south of the Delta are New Melones  
35 Reservoir on the Stanislaus River, Millerton Lake on the San Joaquin River, and  
36 San Luis Reservoir, which is a pumped-storage reservoir on the west side of the  
37 San Joaquin Valley and is shared with the SWP.

38 The Delta-Mendota Canal is the main conveyance facility of the CVP. This  
39 canal conveys water from the C.W. "Bill" Jones Pumping Plant (formerly  
40 known as the Tracy Pumping Plant) in the south Delta near Byron to  
41 agricultural lands in the San Joaquin Valley. Water not delivered directly is

1 diverted from the Delta-Mendota Canal at the O’Neill Pumping Plant into  
2 O’Neill Forebay. The water then flows along the San Luis Canal to CVP  
3 contractors in the San Joaquin Valley or is lifted into San Luis Reservoir  
4 through the Gianelli Pumping/Generating Plant for later use. The majority of the  
5 remaining water continues to the southern Central Valley, with some water  
6 being diverted to Santa Clara County.

7 ***State Water Project Facilities and Water Service Areas***

8 The SWP is the largest state-built, multipurpose water project in the country.  
9 DWR operates and maintains the SWP, which conveys an annual average of 2.5  
10 MAF of water through 20 pumping plants, 4 pumping-generating plants, 5  
11 hydroelectric powerhouses, 34 storage facilities, and about 700 miles of open  
12 canals and pipelines.

13 DWR operates the SWP to export Delta flows and store and transfer water from  
14 the Feather River basin to the San Joaquin Valley, South San Francisco Bay,  
15 areas north of Suisun Bay, coastal counties, and ultimately to Southern  
16 California. In 1951, the State Legislature authorized the SWP, for water supply,  
17 flood control, hydropower generation, recreation, and fish and wildlife  
18 purposes. Approximately 25 million of California’s estimated 37 million  
19 residents benefit from SWP water, which also irrigates about 750,000 acres of  
20 farmland, mainly in the south San Joaquin Valley. Of the contracted water  
21 supply, M&I users have received about half of the total water delivered over the  
22 last 20 years; the remainder is supplied for agricultural use. A total of 29  
23 contracting agencies receive water from the SWP.

24 In the southern Delta, the SWP diverts water from Clifton Court Forebay for  
25 delivery south of the Delta. Harvey O. Banks Pumping Plant lifts water from  
26 Clifton Court Forebay into Bethany Reservoir. The water delivered to Bethany  
27 Reservoir flows into the California Aqueduct, the main conveyance facility of  
28 the SWP. Along the western San Joaquin Valley, the California Aqueduct  
29 transports water through Gianelli Pumping/Generating Plant for storage in San  
30 Luis Reservoir until it is needed for later use. The 444-mile-long California  
31 Aqueduct conveys water to the agricultural lands of the San Joaquin Valley and  
32 the urban regions of Southern California. The west branch of the aqueduct ends  
33 in Castaic Lake, and the east branch terminates at Lake Perris in Southern  
34 California.

35 **1.4 NEPA Compliance**

36 NEPA requires a planning process to inform stakeholders, public agencies, and  
37 decision makers of the significance of potential environmental effects that may  
38 result from taking an action or implementing a Federal action. These processes  
39 disclose the significance of the impacts of a proposed action on the human  
40 environment, including the natural and physical environment and the  
41 relationship of people with that environment. The environmental impacts of a

1 range of reasonable alternatives, including a no-action alternative, are analyzed  
2 in this DEIS as required under NEPA.

### 3 **1.4.1 NEPA Process**

4 Reclamation is the Federal lead agency for NEPA compliance (42 U.S. Code  
5 4321 et seq.). Based on a review of technical data and the scope of the SLWRI,  
6 Reclamation determined that the proposed action would result in significant  
7 impacts and that an EIS was the appropriate NEPA document to be prepared.  
8 Consequently, this DEIS has been made available for public review and  
9 comment, and a Final EIS and ROD will be published subsequently.

10 The EIS, when finalized, will satisfy NEPA requirements for formulating and  
11 evaluating alternative actions, disclosing environmental impacts, and  
12 identifying potential mitigation measures. Section 1.5, “Intended Use of EIS,”  
13 describes the roles and responsibilities of Federal, State, and local agencies, and  
14 includes a list of agencies that may use the EIS, when finalized, for NEPA  
15 compliance, or to inform decisions regarding resources within their  
16 jurisdictions. The steps in the environmental review process and public and  
17 stakeholder outreach are further described in Chapter 27, Public Involvement,  
18 Consultation, and Coordination.

## 19 **1.5 Intended Use of EIS**

20 The purpose of an EIS is not to recommend approval or rejection of a project,  
21 but to provide information to aid the public and decision makers/permitting  
22 agencies in the decision-making process. An EIS identifies and evaluates  
23 alternatives that meet the project objectives, analyzes the potential  
24 environmental effects, and identifies measures to reduce or avoid potential  
25 environmental effects resulting from the action alternatives (i.e., mitigation  
26 measures). An EIS also must disclose adverse environmental impacts that  
27 cannot be avoided, cumulative impacts, the relationship of short-term uses and  
28 long-term productivity, and irreversible and irretrievable commitments of  
29 resources. In addition, NEPA requires that an EIS consider indirect effects of a  
30 project, which are often the result of growth inducement.

31 This DEIS is being circulated for review and comment by agencies,  
32 stakeholders, and the public to inform and engage interested persons in the  
33 planning and NEPA processes. Comments received during the public review  
34 period will be considered and responses to comments will be included in the  
35 Final EIS. Continued public outreach, including public hearings, will be  
36 conducted before completion of the Final EIS.

### 37 **1.5.1 Intended Use of Final EIS**

38 This EIS, when finalized, is intended to be used by the Federal lead agency  
39 when considering approval of the proposed action or an alternative to the  
40 proposed action. All cooperating agencies and other Federal, State, and local

1 agencies with permitting or approval authority over any aspect of the proposed  
2 action are expected to use the information contained in the Final EIS to meet  
3 most, if not all, of their information needs, to make decisions and/or issue  
4 permits with respect to the proposed action. Table 1-5 presents the roles and  
5 responsibilities of Federal, State, and local agencies that may use the Final EIS  
6 to support their decision-making needs.

7 The Final EIS will be published along with the Final Feasibility Report. The  
8 Final Feasibility Report will incorporate information contained in the Final EIS  
9 by reference, and will be used to determine the type and extent of Federal  
10 interest in enlarging Shasta Dam and Reservoir. The Final EIS and Final  
11 Feasibility Report will be used together to support the Federal decision, which  
12 will be documented in the ROD(s).

13 **Table 1-5. Agency Roles and Responsibilities**

Agency	Role/Responsibility
<b>Federal</b>	
U.S. Department of the Interior Secretary	Ultimate responsibility for recommending actions to Congress. Also responsible for ROD.
U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (cooperating agency)	Permitting under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act; permitting under Sections 9, 10, and 13 of the Rivers and Harbors Act
U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Indian Affairs (cooperating agency)	Participating in the SLWRI feasibility study
U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management	Reviewing SLWRI studies for consistency of project facilities with management of the Sacramento River Bend Management Area
U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation	Serving as NEPA lead agency
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	Completing Federal Endangered Species Act consultation and incidental take authorization; verifying compliance with the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
National Marine Fisheries Service	Completing Federal Endangered Species Act consultation and incidental take authorization; verifying compliance with the Magnuson-Stevens Act
U.S. Forest Service (cooperating agency)	Verifying consistency of project facilities with management of the Shasta-Trinity National Forest and Whiskeytown-Shasta-Trinity National Recreation Area; regulating occupancy and use of National Forest lands under the Federal Land Policy Management Act
U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management	Reviewing SLWRI studies for consistency of project facilities with management of the Sacramento River Bend Management Area
U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation	Serving as NEPA lead agency
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	Completing Federal Endangered Species Act consultation and incidental take authorization; verifying compliance with the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act

**Table 1-5. Agency Roles and Responsibilities (contd.)**

<b>Agency</b>	<b>Role/Responsibility</b>
<b>Federal (contd.)</b>	
National Marine Fisheries Service	Completing Federal Endangered Species Act consultation and incidental take authorization; verifying compliance with the Magnuson-Stevens Act
U.S. Forest Service (cooperating agency)	Verifying consistency of project facilities with management of the Shasta-Trinity National Forest and Whiskeytown-Shasta-Trinity National Recreation Area; regulating occupancy and use of National Forest lands under the Federal Land Policy Management Act
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency	Reviewing impacts on air quality for compliance with the Clean Air Act and State Implementation Plan; verifying compliance with the Safe Drinking Water Act; reviewing and filing the EIS
<b>State</b>	
California Air Resources Board	Verifying compliance with criteria pollutant standards
California Department of Boating and Waterways	Verifying compliance with the California Harbors and Navigation Code
California Department of Conservation	Designating Important Farmland for the State
California Department of Fish and Wildlife (trustee agency)	Completing California Endangered Species Act consultation and incidental take authorization; permitting under Section 1602 of the Fish and Game Code (streambed alteration agreement); completing consultation as a trustee agency
California Department of Forestry and Fire Protection	Providing fire protection services to unincorporated areas
California Department of Parks and Recreation	Verifying consistency with management of State Park lands
California Department of Transportation	Issuing an encroachment permit and/or approving a transportation management plan
California Department of Water Resources	Operating the SWP; participating in the SLWRI feasibility study
California Department of Toxic Substances Control	Verifying compliance with regulations for generation, transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous waste
California Energy Commission	Verifying compliance with State energy policies
California Highway Patrol	Verifying that the project would not interfere with any emergency response plan or emergency response times
California Resources Agency	Verifying that California's natural and cultural resources are protected
Central Valley Flood Protection Board (formerly The Reclamation Board)	Issuing levee and floodway encroachment permits
California Office of Historic Preservation	Conducting consultation pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act
State Lands Commission	Verifying consistency with the management of lands managed by the commission; possibly issuing a State Lands lease



1

**Table 1-5. Agency Roles and Responsibilities (contd.)**

Agency	Role/Responsibility
<b>State (contd.)</b>	
Native American Heritage Commission	Identifying sacred sites and Most Likely Descendants for Native American burials; providing Native American contact information
State Water Resources Control Board, Regional Water Quality Control Boards	Issuing National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permitting under Section 402 of the Clean Water Act; issuing certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act; issuing water right permits
Delta Stewardship Council	Consistency with the Delta Plan
California Water Commission	Quantification of public benefits of water storage projects
<b>Local</b>	
Shasta County Air Quality Management District	Reviewing impacts on air quality and granting authority to construct/permit to operate
Shasta County	Verifying compliance with the State's Surface Mining and Reclamation Act; issuing other possible construction authorizations/encroachment permits
Tehama County	Verifying compliance with the State's Surface Mining and Reclamation Act; issuing other possible construction authorizations/encroachment permits
Resource Conservation Districts	Verifying consistency with protected agricultural lands in the project's primary and extended study areas

Key:  
 EIS = environmental impact statement  
 NEPA = National Environmental Policy Act  
 SLWRI = Shasta Lake Water Resources Investigation  
 SWP = State Water Project  
 ROD = Record of Decision  
 State = State of California

2 **1.5.2 USFS Use of EIS**

3 The following sections describe the USFS purpose and need, proposed USFS  
 4 permitting actions, and related actions that may be required if a project is  
 5 authorized for construction.

6 **Background**

7 Reclamation is evaluating the feasibility of raising Shasta Dam to increase  
 8 water storage capacity in Shasta Lake. The increased reservoir would expand  
 9 the inundation area onto National Forest System (NFS) lands within the NRA.  
 10 The USFS has jurisdiction over the NFS lands within the NRA. Expansion of  
 11 the reservoir will require authorization by permit, or other suitable instrument,  
 12 issued by the USFS to Reclamation under the authority of the Federal Land  
 13 Policy and Management Act (43 U.S. Code Section 1761(a)(1)). The USFS  
 14 would also need to approve other actions associated with expanding the  
 15 reservoir.

1                   **Purpose and Need for USFS Permitting Actions**

2                   The purpose of the proposed action is to respond to a proposal from  
3                   Reclamation to modify Shasta Dam and expand Shasta Lake. The USFS action  
4                   is needed because much of the increased reservoir inundation and connected  
5                   actions would occur on NFS lands which are under USFS jurisdiction. The  
6                   USFS manages the NRA to provide, in a manner coordinated with the other  
7                   purposes of the CVP, for the public outdoor recreation use and enjoyment of  
8                   NRA lands, and the conservation of scenic, scientific, historic, and other values  
9                   contributing to the public enjoyment of such lands and waters.

10                   **USFS Decision Framework**

11                   Subject to Congressional authorization of a project, the USFS decision will:

- 12                   • Determine terms and conditions to include in the special use permit, or  
13                   other suitable instrument, issued to Reclamation
  
- 14                   • Identify the specific changes to USFS facilities
  
- 15                   • Identify the specific amendments to permits authorizing improvements  
16                   on NFS lands
  
- 17                   • Amend the STNF LRMP standards and guidelines

18                   **Proposed USFS Permitting Actions**

19                   If Congress authorizes a project involving modifications of Shasta Dam and  
20                   Reservoir, the USFS proposes to issue a special use permit, or other suitable  
21                   instrument, to Reclamation for occupancy and use of NFS lands associated with  
22                   the expanded reservoir and associated facilities. The following actions would  
23                   be subject to USFS jurisdiction if they are located on NFS land.

24                   **Vegetation Clearing in the Inundation Zone** Vegetation will be managed  
25                   within the inundation zone according to an approved vegetation management  
26                   strategy. Treatments will range from no treatment to full removal as described  
27                   in Chapter 2 of this EIS. The merchantable timber may be cut and sold without  
28                   advertisement as provided by 36 CFR 223.12.

29                   **Constructing Dikes on NFS lands to Protect Local Infrastructure** Dikes  
30                   would be constructed by Reclamation in select areas to protect local  
31                   infrastructure from inundation. Reclamation will also develop local sources for  
32                   fill material. Both dikes and associated borrow sites are proposed on NFS lands  
33                   in the following areas: dikes in the vicinity of Lakeshore and Bridge Bay, and  
34                   various locations for borrow area.

35                   **Relocation or Replacement of Recreation Facilities** Recreation facilities  
36                   impacted by increased inundation would be relocated or replaced by  
37                   Reclamation. This includes facilities operated under permit such as resorts and  
38                   marinas, and USFS operated facilities such as campgrounds and boat ramps.

1 The USFS would have a connected action to amend the affected permits for  
2 privately operated recreation facilities. These facilities include: USFS  
3 administrative facilities including Turntable Bay and Lakeshore Fire Station;  
4 USFS recreation facilities; and permitted recreation facilities.

5 **Relocation or Replacement of Infrastructure** Reclamation will relocate or  
6 replace infrastructure such as roads, trails, water systems, and sewer systems  
7 impacted by the inundation zone. This includes facilities operated under permit  
8 such as power lines and local roads, and USFS infrastructure such as roads and  
9 trails. The USFS action includes amending the affected permits for the  
10 infrastructure relocated as part of the project. Potential impacted infrastructure  
11 may include the following or similar: USFS roads, USFS trails, other permitted  
12 roads (e.g., Shasta County, private property access roads, utility access road,  
13 railroad access roads), power line permits, water systems (e.g., Lakeshore  
14 Heights water storage, Shasta County Service Areas 2 and 6), and  
15 telecommunications.

16 **Shasta-Trinity National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan** The  
17 overall project actions, as authorized by Congress, may not be consistent with  
18 the STNF LRMP (USFS 1995) standards and guidelines. A project specific  
19 STNF LRMP amendment may be required for the standards associated with  
20 caves, visual quality, late successional reserves, riparian reserves, survey and  
21 manage species, and Shasta snow-wreath. The USFS decision would include a  
22 project specific exception to these standards.

23 *Caves* The STNF LRMP adopted a standard for cave management that states:

24 *“Manage these unique habitats on a site-by-site basis to protect*  
25 *their existing micro environments and the viability of dependent*  
26 *animal and plant species. Manage nearby water sources to*  
27 *perpetuate natural cave processes.”*

28 *Visual Quality* The STNF LRMP adopted Visual Quality Objectives (VQO)  
29 for the planning area. VQOs that may be affected by action alternatives include  
30 retention, partial retention, and modification.

31 *Late Successional Reserves* The STNF LRMP adopted standards for the  
32 development of new facilities that may adversely affect Late-Successional  
33 Reserves. The STNF LRMP specifies:

34 *New development proposals that address public needs or*  
35 *provide significant public benefits, such as powerlines,*  
36 *pipelines, reservoirs, recreation sites, or other public works*  
37 *projects will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis and may be*  
38 *approved when adverse effects can be minimized and mitigated.*  
39 *These will be planned to have the least possible adverse impacts*  
40 *on Late-Successional Reserves. Developments will be located*

1                                    *to avoid degradation of habitat and adverse effects on identified*  
2                                    *late-successional species.*

3                    *Riparian Reserves* The STNF LRMP direction for surface water developments  
4                    in Riparian Reserves states:

5                                    *For hydroelectric and other surface water development*  
6                                    *proposals, give priority emphasis to in-stream flows and habitat*  
7                                    *conditions that maintain or restore riparian resources,*  
8                                    *favorable channel conditions, and fish passage. Coordinate*  
9                                    *this process with the appropriate state agencies.*

10                    *Survey and Manage* The STNF LRMP direction for survey and manage  
11                    species generally requires protection of known sites and surveys of other areas  
12                    prior to ground disturbing activities. This direction was updated in the *Record*  
13                    *of Decision and Standards and Guidelines for Amendments to the Survey and*  
14                    *Manage, Protection Buffer, and Related Mitigation Measures Standards and*  
15                    *Guidelines* (USFS and BLM 2001). These standards are intended to reduce or  
16                    eliminate (mitigate) potential effects from agency actions to identified flora and  
17                    fauna species including mosses, liverworts, fungi, lichens, vascular plants,  
18                    slugs, snails, salamanders, great gray owl, and red tree voles. This ROD is  
19                    being implemented consistent with species list and exceptions identified in the  
20                    *Settlement Agreement in litigation over the Survey and Manage Mitigation*  
21                    *Measure in Conservation Northwest et al. v. Sherman et al., Case No. 08-1067-*  
22                    *JCC* (USFS and BLM 2011). Several known occurrences of survey and manage  
23                    species occur within the project area, including the Shasta salamander. The  
24                    STNF LRMP direction requires that know sites be protected from disturbance  
25                    during management.

26                    *Shasta Snow-Wreath* The STNF LRMP direction for the Shasta snow-wreath  
27                    states:

28                                    *Search for additional populations of Shasta snow-wreath and*  
29                                    *Scott Mountain fawn lily. Avoid disturbance pending*  
30                                    *completion of a conservation strategy.*

31                    To date, a conservation strategy has not been developed for the Shasta snow-  
32                    wreath by USFS.

## 33    **1.6 Issues to Be Resolved**

34                    Several areas of controversy and issues to be resolved have been identified in  
35                    the SLWRI to date.

1       **1.6.1 Areas of Controversy**

2               Federal, State, and local stakeholders identified several areas of controversy  
3               during SLWRI public outreach activities, including public scoping activities,  
4               agency meetings, and related ongoing public outreach activities. Major concerns  
5               include:

- 6               • **Impacts on Cultural Resources** – Sites of cultural and religious  
7               significance exist in and around Shasta Lake, including sites related to  
8               historical activities of Native Americans. The Winnemem Wintu have  
9               raised concerns about potential effects of inundating the sites they  
10              value for current and historical cultural significance that would result  
11              from enlarging Shasta Lake through a dam raise.
  
- 12             • **Impacts on Recreation** – Shasta Lake is the principal recreation  
13             destination in Shasta County, which realizes annually well over \$160  
14             million related to outdoor recreation. Shasta Lake has attracted  
15             development of 9 private marinas with 1,040 houseboats and 18 public  
16             campgrounds. Stakeholders are concerned about possible adverse  
17             effects on recreation at Shasta Lake, such as inundation impacts on  
18             concessionaires and their facilities and related potential impacts on the  
19             regional economy.
  
- 20             • **Impacts on McCloud River’s Free-Flowing Condition or Wild  
21             Trout Fishery** – The McCloud River is not formally designated as  
22             either a National or State wild and scenic river; however, Section  
23             5093.542 of the California Public Resources Code specifies that the  
24             McCloud River should be maintained in its free-flowing condition and  
25             its wild trout fishery should be protected from 0.25 miles below  
26             McCloud Dam downstream to the McCloud River Bridge. Section  
27             5093.542 was established through enactment of the Wild and Scenic  
28             Rivers Act, as amended (California Public Resources Code, Sections  
29             5093.50 through 5093.70). Up to about 3,500 feet of the lower  
30             McCloud River above the McCloud River Bridge and within the  
31             special designation would be occasionally inundated if Shasta Dam was  
32             modified. DWR and other State agencies, landowners, and various  
33             environmental groups have expressed concerns about potential impacts  
34             on McCloud River resources, resulting from enlarging Shasta Dam and  
35             Lake.

36               Another area of controversy concerns whether State agencies can  
37               participate in projects that could have an adverse effect on the McCloud  
38               River’s free-flowing conditions or its wild-trout fishery. Section  
39               5093.542(c) of the California Public Resources Code states the  
40               following:

41                               *Except for participation by DWR in studies involving the*  
42                               *technical and economic feasibility of enlargement of Shasta*

1                    *Dam, no department or agency of the state shall assist or*  
2                    *cooperate with, whether by loan, grant, license, or*  
3                    *otherwise, any agency of the federal, state, or local*  
4                    *government in the planning or construction of any dam,*  
5                    *reservoir, diversion, or other water impoundment facility*  
6                    *that could have an adverse effect on the free-flowing*  
7                    *condition of the McCloud River, or on its wild trout fishery.*

8                    In addition, Section 5093.542(d) of the California Public Resources  
9                    Code states the following:

10                   *All state agencies exercising powers under any other*  
11                   *provision of law with respect to the protection and*  
12                   *restoration of fishery resources shall continue to exercise*  
13                   *those powers in a manner to protect and enhance the*  
14                   *fishery [of the protected segments of the McCloud River].*

15                   Participation by various State agencies in planning and potential  
16                   construction activities associated with modifying Shasta Dam and  
17                   Reservoir, including related permitting and approval processes, has  
18                   varied by the agency’s mandate and Section 5093.542 of the California  
19                   Public Resources Code. The California Department of Fish and  
20                   Wildlife (CDFW, formerly known as the California Department of Fish  
21                   and Game [CDFG]), has taken the position that it must participate in  
22                   preparing the EIS to comply with Section 5093.542(d). Other State  
23                   agencies, including DWR and the State Water Resources Control  
24                   Board, have participated to a limited extent or expressed their intent to  
25                   participate in the SLWRI. The CALFED Program Plan (CALFED  
26                   2000b) concluded that although Section 5093.542 seeks to protect the  
27                   free-flowing condition of the McCloud River, it also provides for  
28                   investigations of enlarging Shasta Dam.

- 29                   • **Impacts on Reservoir-Area Property Owners** – Raising Shasta Dam  
30                   would affect privately owned real estate. The raise would: (1) inundate  
31                   additional lands around Shasta Lake; (2) affect existing structures,  
32                   requiring acquisition of private property or relocation of displaced  
33                   parties; and (3) require replacement of bridges and segments of existing  
34                   paved and unpaved roads. These potential impacts concern property  
35                   owners around Shasta Lake.
- 36                   • **Impacts on the Environment, Especially Biological Resources** –  
37                   Raising Shasta Dam or modifying project operations would affect a  
38                   broad range of environmental resources, some adversely and some  
39                   beneficially. Concern has been expressed about potential impacts on all  
40                   of the following:

- 1                   – Wildlife habitat, special-status plant and animal species, and State-  
2                   designated fully protected species along the shoreline
- 3                   – Fishery habitat on several creeks and streams that flow into Shasta  
4                   Lake
- 5                   – Fishery and riparian habitat resources along the upper Sacramento  
6                   River below Shasta Dam
- 7                   – Delta smelt and other sensitive aquatic species in the Delta
- 8                   – Delta water quality and south Delta water levels
- 9                   – Central Valley hydrology below CVP and SWP facilities, and  
10                  resulting effects on water supplies for water contractors and other  
11                  water users.
- 12                  • **CVP and SWP Operational Assumptions** – Operational constraints  
13                  for the CVP and SWP are affected by changing regulatory conditions in  
14                  California. For this DEIS, CVP and SWP operational assumptions were  
15                  based on operations described in Reclamation’s 2008 OCAP BA, the  
16                  2008 USFWS BO, the 2009 NMFS BO, and Coordinated Operations  
17                  Agreement between Reclamation and DWR, as ratified by Congress.  
18                  However, the ongoing reconsultation processes for the 2008 USFWS  
19                  and 2009 NMFS BOs have resulted in some uncertainty in future CVP  
20                  and SWP operational constraints.

## 21       **1.6.2 Issues to Be Resolved**

22                   Efforts are underway to resolve the following issues described below.

### 23                   ***Native American Concerns and Cultural Resources***

24                   This DEIS is consistent with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation  
25                   Act and describes supporting analyses, studies, coordination, impacts, and  
26                   mitigation, as necessary. Reclamation has invited Federally recognized tribes  
27                   and non-Federally recognized tribal groups to be consulting parties to the  
28                   National Historic Preservation Act Section 106 process. No Federally  
29                   recognized tribes reside in the immediate Shasta Lake area. However, the  
30                   Winnemem Wintu have raised concerns about potential impacts of enlarging  
31                   Shasta Dam on sites they value for historical and cultural significance. The  
32                   Winnemem Wintu would continue to have the opportunity to participate, and  
33                   are anticipated to continue to provide input as an invited consulting party,  
34                   through the Section 106 process as well as through the NEPA process.

### 35                   ***Impacts on Biological Resources***

36                   The physical environment and associated landscapes within and adjacent to the  
37                   primary study area provide for a wide array of habitat used by a diverse  
38                   assemblage of wildlife, with varying habitat needs and home ranges. To date,

1 species-specific survey efforts as part of the SLWRI have included only focused  
2 investigations for a number of special-status species in the inundation and  
3 relocation areas described previously. The scale of these surveys has been  
4 limited and, because of a variety of external factors, have not addressed habitat  
5 for species with a large home range or at a watershed scale. Therefore, for  
6 species that have large home ranges (e.g., Pacific fisher) or use a wide range of  
7 habitats for some aspect of their life history, analyses presented in this DEIS  
8 assume presence over a conservatively large geographic area to cover the full  
9 range of impacts anticipated for these species.

### 10 ***Off-Site Mitigation for Impacts on Biological Resources***

11 Details about off-site opportunities to mitigate impacts on biological resources  
12 in the primary study area are not yet available. Potential mitigation lands  
13 containing wetland and special-status species habitat comparable to those that  
14 would be affected by the project have been identified near the study area. A  
15 comprehensive mitigation strategy is currently under development. Additional  
16 discussion of how these lands may be applied as mitigation and at what ratios  
17 will be provided in future documents. A discussion of mitigation for loss of  
18 habitat through preservation and enhancement in mitigation areas will be  
19 included in future documents.

### 20 ***Water Rights***

21 Improving the reliability of water supplies is a primary objective of the SLWRI.  
22 The potential water supply reliability benefits of the project alternatives are  
23 described in Chapter 2, “Alternatives.” Water rights for the expanded Shasta  
24 Reservoir, which would be appropriated by the State Water Resources Control  
25 Board, would need to be in place before the project could operate. Evaluation of  
26 water rights for potential enlargement of Shasta Reservoir will remain a focus of  
27 Reclamation.

### 28 ***Identification of Preferred Alternative***

29 Consistent with Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) guidance and NEPA  
30 guidelines, the preferred alternative for implementation will be identified in the  
31 Final EIS. The following guidance is provided in the 2009 CEQ Draft *Proposed*  
32 *National Objectives, Principles, and Standards for Water and Related*  
33 *Resources Implementation Studies* (CEQ 2009):

34 *Opportunities shall be provided for public reaction and input*  
35 *prior to key study decisions, particularly the tentative and final*  
36 *selection of recommended plans.*

37 Accordingly, the preferred alternative will be identified in the Final EIS, in  
38 consideration of public, stakeholder, and agency comments on this DEIS.  
39 Ultimately, the alternative that best meets the stated objectives and maximize  
40 net public benefits will be identified with supporting rationale and  
41 documentation. The alternative recommended for implementation may or may  
42 not be identified as the Environmentally Preferable Alternative, consistent with



1 NEPA; the National Economic Development (NED) Plan, consistent with the  
2 U.S. Water Resources Council 's Economic and Environmental Principles and  
3 Guidelines for Water and Related Land Resources Implementation Studies  
4 (WRC 1983); the Least Environmentally Damaging Practicable Alternative,  
5 consistent with the Clean Water Act; and the Environmentally Superior  
6 Alternative, consistent with CEQA.

## 7 **1.7 Documents Used to Prepare DEIS**

8 The CVPIA and the overall goals and objectives of the CALFED were  
9 considered throughout the SLWRI study process and during development of this  
10 DEIS. However, the analyses in this DEIS consider but do not tier from the  
11 assessments in the *CVPIA Final Programmatic EIS* (Reclamation 1999b) and  
12 *CALFED Final Programmatic EIS/Environmental Impact Report* (EIR)  
13 (CALFED 2000b).

### 14 **1.7.1 CVPIA EIS**

15 The CVPIA is a Federal statute enacted in 1992 with the following purposes:

16 *To protect, restore, and enhance fish, wildlife, and associated*  
17 *habitats in the Central Valley and Trinity River basins of*  
18 *California; to address impacts of the CVP on fish, wildlife and*  
19 *associated habitats; to improve the operational flexibility of the*  
20 *CVP; to increase water-related benefits provided by the CVP to*  
21 *the state of California through expanded use of voluntary water*  
22 *transfers and improved water conservation; to contribute to the*  
23 *state of California's interim and long-term efforts to protect the*  
24 *Bay-Delta; and to achieve a reasonable balance among*  
25 *competing demands for use of CVP water, including the*  
26 *requirements of fish and wildlife, agricultural, municipal and*  
27 *industrial and power contractors.*

28 A Final Programmatic EIS (Reclamation 1999b) was prepared by Reclamation  
29 and USFWS in October 1999, to address the potential impacts of implementing  
30 the CVPIA. Although not tiering from that document, this DEIS uses  
31 information contained in the CVPIA Programmatic EIS, updated to reflect  
32 current and project-specific conditions.

### 33 **1.7.2 CALFED EIS/EIR**

34 CALFED is a collaboration of 25 Federal and State agencies with regulatory  
35 and management responsibilities in the Bay-Delta to develop and implement a  
36 long-term comprehensive plan to restore ecological health and improve water  
37 management for beneficial uses of the Bay-Delta system. The objective of the  
38 collaborative planning process is to identify comprehensive solutions to the  
39 problems of ecosystem quality, water delivery reliability, water quality, and  
40 Delta levee integrity.

1 In July 2000, the CALFED agencies released the *Final Programmatic EIS/EIR*  
2 (CALFED 2000b), which analyzed a range of alternatives to solve Bay-Delta  
3 system problems. In August 2000, the CALFED agencies issued a  
4 programmatic ROD that identified 12 action plans. Specifically, plans were  
5 identified for the Governance, Ecosystem Restoration, Watersheds, Water  
6 Supply Reliability, Storage, Conveyance, Environmental Water Account, Water  
7 Use Efficiency, Water Quality, Water Transfer, Levees, and Science programs  
8 (CALFED 2000a). The CALFED agencies then began implementing Stage 1 of  
9 the ROD, including the first 7 years of a 30-year program to establish a  
10 foundation for long-term actions. The SLWRI studies to-date and this  
11 associated EIS would be consistent with applicable components of the CALFED  
12 *Programmatic EIS/EIR*, but the SLWRI EIS does not tier from that EIS/EIR.

## 13 **1.8 Organization of DEIS**

14 **Chapter 1, “Introduction,”** summarizes the purpose, need, objectives,  
15 authorization, and location of the proposed action; provides an overview of the  
16 environmental review process and background for the project; summarizes  
17 intended use of the Final EIS and areas of controversy and issues to be resolved;  
18 and discusses documents used to prepare this DEIS.

19 **Chapter 2, “Alternatives,”** summarizes the methods used for selecting  
20 alternatives, describes the project alternatives, and discusses alternatives that  
21 have been eliminated from further discussion.

22 **Chapter 3, “Considerations for Describing Affected Environment and**  
23 **Environmental Consequences,”** describes the approach to describing the  
24 affected environment and environmental consequences, defines impact levels,  
25 and describes the methodology for cumulative effects, including cumulative  
26 projects. This chapter also presents the regulatory framework for the resource  
27 chapters that follow.

28 **Chapters 4 – 25** describe the existing environmental and resource-specific  
29 regulatory frameworks for each resource area analyzed in this DEIS, in the  
30 following order:

- 31 • **Chapter 4, “Geology, Geomorphology, Minerals, and Soils”**
- 32 • **Chapter 5, “Air Quality and Climate”**
- 33 • **Chapter 6, “Hydrology, Hydraulics, and Water Management”**
- 34 • **Chapter 7, “Water Quality”**
- 35 • **Chapter 8, “Noise and Vibration”**

- 1                   • **Chapter 9, “Hazards and Hazardous Materials and Waste”**
- 2                   • **Chapter 10, “Agriculture and Important Farmland”**
- 3                   • **Chapter 11, “Fisheries and Aquatic Ecosystems”**
- 4                   • **Chapter 12, “Botanical Resources and Wetlands”**
- 5                   • **Chapter 13, “Wildlife Resources”**
- 6                   • **Chapter 14, “Cultural Resources”**
- 7                   • **Chapter 15, “Indian Trust Assets”**
- 8                   • **Chapter 16, “Socioeconomics, Population, and Housing”**
- 9                   • **Chapter 17, “Land Use and Planning”**
- 10                  • **Chapter 18, “Recreation and Public Access”**
- 11                  • **Chapter 19, “Aesthetics and Visual Resources”**
- 12                  • **Chapter 20, “Transportation and Traffic”**
- 13                  • **Chapter 21, “Utilities and Service Systems”**
- 14                  • **Chapter 22, “Public Services”**
- 15                  • **Chapter 23, “Power and Energy”**
- 16                  • **Chapter 24, “Environmental Justice”**
- 17                  • **Chapter 25, “Wild and Scenic River Considerations for McCloud**
- 18                  **River”**

19                  Each resource chapter listed above also describes project-level impacts of the  
20                  No-Action Alternative and action alternatives on the resource or issue area,  
21                  mitigation measures for those impacts, and cumulative effects of all of the  
22                  alternatives.

23                  **Chapter 26, “Other Required Disclosures,”** describes any significant adverse  
24                  effects of the project that cannot be avoided, irreversible and irretrievable  
25                  commitments of resources, growth-inducing effects, and compliance with  
26                  applicable laws.

27                  **Chapter 27, “Public Involvement, Consultation, and Coordination,”**  
28                  describes the public scoping process, agencies, and organizations consulted, and  
29                  areas of controversy, and identifies issues to be resolved.

1           **Chapter 28, “References,”** lists the sources of information used to prepare this  
2           DEIS.

3           **Chapter 29, “DEIS Distribution List,”** lists the elected officials; government  
4           departments; Federal, State, and local agencies; and special-interest groups that  
5           received notice of the availability of this DEIS.

6           **Chapter 30, “List of EIS Preparers,”** lists individuals who participated in  
7           preparation of this DEIS, and provides the qualifications of those individuals, in  
8           order of organization and agency.

9           **Chapter 31, “Index,”** lists important terms and topics and gives page numbers  
10          of relevant discussions.

11

1

2

3

*This page left blank intentionally.*